

# The Sacred Words of Henoch

## ቃለ በረከት ዘሂኖክ

The Book of the prophecy of Divine Love at work in the Earth during the last days.

መትጽሐፍ ሂኖክ ነቢይ - Book of the Prophet Henoch

The Book of Great Joy and Wisdom, reviewing the incalculable value of man-kind to our Heavenly Father.



As of August 2020: This text is a translation from a conflation of verses preserved in the Ge'ez language, by the Ethiopian peoples, who Yahewah put into their hearts to keep this book for us in these last days. For this conflation, we compare the text within the manuscripts from The Remnant inc., The Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library EMMML 2080, the Hill Museum & Manuscript Library GG-151, and Bodleian Library Oxford Library MS Bruce/MS Bodley. That makes a total of four Ge'ez sources utilized in this translation. Additionally, we use the Rylands Ethiopic MS 23 for comparison in certain places when it is needed, and the introduction comes from the Schøyen Collection MS 2657.

All contained here is our translation from the original Ge'ez manuscripts.

Translated and edited by Daniel and Martha de Caussin and Rita de Caussin (Mom)

© Daniel Duane de Caussin 2013

Appreciation of laborers in Ge'ez language studies who were diligent before us:

The Remnant Trust, Inc., Box 41041 Lubbock, TX 79409-1041 Website: [www.theremnanttrust.com](http://www.theremnanttrust.com), for plates of each page from their Manuscript of the Book of Henoch

The Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library, EMMML 2080 see <http://cdm.csbsju.edu/cdm/compoundobject/collection/Research/id/20833/show/20659>

The Bodleian Library at Oxford England for MS Bruce 74, and MS Bodley 531.

The Hill Museum Manuscript Library for photographs of the GG\_00151 manuscript.

We thank Dr. Martin Schøyen of the Schøyen Collection, for providing MS 2657 which contains the Prologue of Henoch.

Ancient Hebrew Lexicon by J. Benner ISBN1-58939-776-2

The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by B. Davidson ISBN 978-0-913573-03-7

Gesenius Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon of the Old Testament ISBN 0-8010-3801-4

A Comprehensive Etymological Dictionary of the Hebrew language by Earnest Klein ISBN 965-220-093-X

The Concise Dictionary of Classical Hebrew by D. Clines ISBN 978-1-906055-78-3

Comparative Dictionary of Ge'ez by Wolf Leslau ISBN 3-447-02592-1

Dictionary of the Amharic Language in Two parts, Amharic and English, and English and Amharic Volume 1 of 2 by Charles William Isenberg in 1841 republished in 2012 by Forgotten Books INC

Ethiopic Grammar second edition by August Dillmann and Carl Bezold ISBN 1-59244-145-9

The Dead Sea Scrolls Study Edition Volume 1 of a set, Florentino García Martínez and Eibert J. C. Tigchelaar 90-04-11547-1

We thank Memhir Melaqu A. Besetegn, author of “Lisane Ge'ez (ለሣነ ግእዝ)” for his dedication to teach the Ge'ez language.

We thank author George A. Barton for his treatise: The Origin of the Names of Angels and Demons in the Extra-Canonical Apocalyptic Literature to 100 A.D. in the Journal of Biblical Literature, Vol. 31, No. 4 (1912), pp. 156-167, The Society of Biblical Literature, <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3260228>

## Additional acknowledgment

We thank Malorie Kreighbaum: Unit Coordinator, The Remnant Trust, Inc.

We acknowledge Grammarly, Inc., grammar checking software. Note: Grammarly endeavors to promote writing in an active mode, where Ge'ez is replete in the passive tense. We were encouraged, by Grammarly, to write actively, without depleting the original intent of these words.

Mellel word processing software for multiple languages. see Mellel.com

This document was compiled using Mac computer technology.

Dover Electronic Clip Art ISBN-13: 978-0-486-99021-7, ISBN - 10: 0-48699021-4

Bookman Old Style font designed by Alexander Phemister in 1858 for Miller and Richard foundry.

EthiopicLSU a Ge'ez Font developed by <https://www.linguistsoftware.com/lamu.htm>

Pinecrest Printing & Signs, 2822 Broadway Center Blvd., Brandon, FL 33510

## Special Acknowledgment

I thank my mother, Rita, and father, Adrian, for teaching me to appreciate reading the Bible, and acknowledge my wife, Martha, who patiently reviews everything we have written here.

## Abraham reads the book of Henoah

At the time when Abram and Sarai were in Egypt in the house of Pharaoh:

... on account of my words, and of my wife, they gave to me many presents expecting from me goodness wisdom and truth. I read to them the book of the words of Henoah ...<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The Dead Sea Scrolls Study Edition ISBN 90-04-11545-5, page 41, From the account of Abram, from the Dead Sea Scrolls 1QapGen ar XIX-XX line 24 and line 25

# Notes

Words or phrases enclosed in double brackets [ ] have been added for clarity by the editor and are not a part of the original document. These brackets were used to put a name to the pronouns, which are used heavily in the Ge'ez text.

While reading The Book of Henoch, this is an important fact to keep in mind: The Book of Henoch uses the words: sinners, godless, ungodly, godlessness, wicked, and evil spirits. These terms apply to the fallen watchers and their kind. Man-kind was justified to be on earth, and no other kind was chosen to be here. The term mankind is hyphenated throughout this document to distinguish man-kind from spirit-kind. Spirit-kind being the offspring of the fallen watchers, and man-kind being the offspring of Adam, the offspring of the Most-High. We have also decided to replace all the symbolic words with the objects these words represent. For example, the word tree can describe a father, a leader, an angel, or something with strength. So for people that can read Ge'ez text, please accept that we have used the representative word or phrase for each of these figurative words.

In the book of Henoch, there are no new extra-biblical beings, people, places, or things.

## About this text

This book is made up of the Ge'ez manuscripts preserved by the Ethiopians.

The Ge'ez text, in this document, comes from each of these manuscripts. Comparisons were made of the Ge'ez text, and selected for translation by looking for consistency between the manuscripts, spelling, numbers making sense, the use of ከ, attached to a word making it negative, added or deleted words, and in some instances overall sense of the text when none of the manuscripts were consistent. Also, verses with numbers spelled out take precedence.

B = MS Bruce 74, and MS Bodley 531 from the Bodleian Library at Oxford England

E = EMMML 2080 Hill Museum Manuscript Library

G = GG 00151 Hill Museum Manuscript Library

R = Remnant Trust Collection

S = Schøyen Collection, MS 2657

Lexicons have improved from the 1800s, and this was my advantage in 2013 when I began this project. I have attempted to make it easier for the reader to understand using modern English and descriptive phrases instead of

pronouns. (Ge'ez is replete with pronouns.) The Ge'ez language that forms this book is the liturgical language of the Ethiopian church, the mother tongue of the peoples that preserved the Book of Henoch for many years.

Henoch wrote directly to us, his decedents, and what he wrote was reiterated throughout the canonized scriptures by a wide variety of people: The Patriarchs, the Prophets, King David, Yeshuah, and his Disciples, all reminding us of what they read, preserved for us in this book.

I believe that The Book of Henoch, revived and revisited fulfills the prophecy of Yeshuah at Mat 24:14 KJV "And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come."

My awareness of so many versions of this precious book with deletions, insertions, and rearrangements, compelled me to do this translation.

The original text, in this book, was given to Henoch from our heavenly Father, so that man-kind would fully know what to expect in the last days.

### Definitions of Ge'ez words used in this text

Use this PDF document to find the English definitions to all the words you see here in the Ge'ez language: [https://www.academia.edu/13649053/Corpus\\_of\\_G%C7%9D%CA%BF%C7%9Dz\\_words\\_found\\_in\\_The\\_Book\\_of\\_Henoch](https://www.academia.edu/13649053/Corpus_of_G%C7%9D%CA%BF%C7%9Dz_words_found_in_The_Book_of_Henoch)



*1 John 2:24 As for you, let that stay in you which you heard from the beginning. If what you heard from the beginning stays in you, you also shall stay in the Son and in the Father. (The Scriptures Version 1998)*

This photograph is the first page of the book of Henoch from the Schøyen Collection MS 2657. This adornment is typical of Ethiopian manuscripts.







On account of the renown of the Most-High to show mercy and compassion, at the time of calamity, with abundant compassion speaking the truth in this adorned book; I Henoch, a prophet, was blessed to deliver this book as an available helper, in addition to what He desired for man-kind forever. Amen.

S በስመ : እግዚአብሔር : መሐሪ : ወመስተሣህል : ርኅቀ : መዓት : ወብዙኅ : ምሕረት : ወጻድቅ : እጽሐፍ : አንስ : መጽሐፈ : ሄኖክ : ነቢይ : በረከቱ : ወሀብተ : ረድኤቱ ። የሀሉ : ምስለ : ፍቁሩ : ለዓለመ : ዓለም : አሜን :

## Section One, the First Vision

### Chapter 1

1:1 These are the sacred words which Henoch wrote to bless the chosen and justified who will be there in the day when that of Holy Spirit is removing everything that they who became godless, perverted.<sup>2</sup>

E ቃለ : በረከት : ዘሄኖክ : ዘከመ : ባረከ : ኅሩያነ : ወጻድቃነ : እለ : ሀለዉ : ይኩኑ : በዕለተ : ምንዳቤ : ለአሰሰሎ : ነሉ : እኩያን : ወረሲዓን ።

1:2 The Most-High began speaking to His angels and said, “Henoch is a man who speaks the truth, who will be in the presence of the Lord, even as his eyes can see. Henoch will be made to observe things from the angels by revealing things sacred in the heavens belonging to Me, to know. I testified in their presence altogether things to be made known for a distant time. I, therefore, am prophesying by no means for this generation, but rather for that which will come to pass at a remote chosen time.”<sup>3</sup>

G ወአውሥአ : ወይቤ : ሄኖክ : ብእሲ : ጻድቅ : ዘእምንበ : እግዚአብሔር : እንዘ : አዕይንቲሁ : ከሡታት ። ወይሬኢ : ራእየ : ቅዱስ : ዘበሰማያት : ዘአርአዩኒ : መላእክት ። ወሰማዕኩ : እምንቤሆሙ : ነሎ ። ወአእመርኩ : አነ : ዘእሬኢ : ወአኮ : ለዝ : ትውልድ : አላ : ለዘ : ይመጽእ : እምርሑቃት : በእንተ : ኅሩያን ። = ።

<sup>2</sup> Man-kind was justified to be on earth, and no other kind was chosen to be here.

<sup>3</sup> 1Pe 1:10-12 KJV 10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace [that should come] unto you: 11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. 12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

1:3 “For the sake of the savor of the chosen, I, the Most-High am the speaker here in this book to them that walk misdirected, so they may have strength as a gift to have authority over this world. Also, I am speaking to the holy ones that had departed heaven.

**E ርሕብእንተ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡ እቤ ፡ ወበአውቲእኩ ፡ አወሥእኩ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ዘይወፅእ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወዐቢይ ፡ እማጎደሩ ፡ ወእምላክ ፡ ዓለም ።**

---

*[Receiving the ten commandments]*

1:4 In that place, I will tread upon Mount Sinai so that they will not dry out spiritually in the camp, and they will not be spread out to dry by means of my steadfast firmness from Heaven.

**B ወእምህየ ፡ ይከይድ ፡ ዲቦ ፡ ሲና ፡ ደብር ፡ ወያስተርኢ ፡ በትዕይንቱ ፡ ወያስተርኢ ፡ በጽግዓ ፡ ኃይሉ ፡ እምሰማይ ።**

---

1:5 The fallen watchers will be afraid to be imprisoned, which causes them to quake. These are they, who took for themselves wives, making all tremble internally because of their terror, which prevailed unto all parts of the earth.

**B ወይፈርህ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ወያድለቀልቁ ፡ ትጉሃን ። ወይነሥሎ ፡ ፍርሀት ፡ ወረዓድ ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ እስከ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡**

---

1:6 Then the lofty mountains, these fallen watchers, will quake and fall below to make a hill from what was tall, and they will melt just like honey in the comb in the presence of flame.”

**G ወይደነግፁ ፡ አድባር ፡ ነዋኃን ፡ ወይቴሐቱ ፡ አውግር ፡ ነዋኃት ። ወይትመሰጢ ፡ ከመ ፡ መዓረ ፡ ግራ ፡ እምላህብ ።**

---

1:7 Then the Most-High will submerge the earth, and everything which is above the surface will perish. This flood will take place upon everything, as a judgment from on high. They that are approved will be elevated above the flood water, along with all that is with them.

**B ወትሠጠም ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ዘውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ይትኃጉል ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ፍትሕ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ወላዕለ ፡ ዳድቃን ፡ ኩሎም ።**

---

1:8 However, when He gives them greeting at the resurrection, He will clothe them, and He will preserve those chosen to be on earth, not the fallen watchers and their-kind. Mercy from above will happen for man-kind. Compassion will ultimately happen for them, coming from He who has authority to issue compassion, and they that were shown mercy, lighted up by shining, and became at peace. The life they received from the Master was like His everlasting life when they became bright.<sup>4</sup>

**B ለጻድቃንሰ : ሰላም : ይገብር : ሎሙ ፤ ወየዐቅቦሙ : ለጎሩያን : ወይከውን : ሣህል : ላዕሌሆሙ ። ወይከውኑ : ኩሎሙ : ዘአምላክ : ወይሄርሑ : ወይትባረኩ : ወይሀርህ : ሎሙ : ብርሃነ : አምላክ ።**

1:9 I beheld, as it came to be that ten thousands of holy angels took action, to execute justice upon they who came from above. These angels diminished those angels who had become godless and accused all who have the flesh of man-kind. They wrapped them to imprison them, who, impiously sinning, made an effort to supplant the Most-High.<sup>5</sup>

**R ወናሁ : መጽአ : በትእልፈት : ቅዱሳን : ከመ : ይገብር : ፍትሐ : ላዕሌሆሙ ። ወያሐጉሎሙ : ለረሲዓን : ወይዘለፍ : ኩሎ : ዘሥጋ : በእንተ : ኩሎ : ዘገብሩ : ወረሰዩ : ላዕሌሁ : ኃጥአን : ወረሲዓን ። = ።**

## Chapter 2

*[Constellations are observed to cycle each year.]*

2:1 Looking toward heaven, I pondered all the work therein. Considering the way things change not, nor abandon themselves from lighting up inside heaven. Preforming in the way, they were instructed to rise and set in order, restrained to return only in their season, and not depart from their ordinance.

**R ጠየቁ : ኩሎ : ዘውስተ : ሰማይ : ግብረ : እፎ : አይመይጡ : ፍናዊሆሙ : ብርሃናት : ዘውስተ : ሰማይ : ከመ : ኩሎ : ይሠርቅ : ወየዐርብ ። = ። ሥሩዕ : ኩሎ : በበዘመኑ : ወኢይትዐደዉ : እምሥርዓቶሙ ።**

<sup>4</sup> Jer 31:34 KJV And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. Zeph. 3:17 NASB "The LORD your God is in your midst, A victorious warrior. He will exult over you with joy, He will be quiet in His love, He will rejoice over you with shouts of joy.

<sup>5</sup> [Dan 7:10 KJV] 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

[Jde 1:6, 14-15 KJV] 6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. ... 14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, 15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard [speeches] which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. (Note: The term ungodly does not reference man-kind, but references the fallen-watchers.)

2:2 I looked, from the earth's perspective, at that which I learned concerning the workings thereof which happen in heaven above her the earth. I saw for myself what happens in the beginning of the year, until the end of the year in the way it concludes, restrained by its duty established and observed by the Most-High.

E ርእይዎ፡ ለምድር፡ ወለብዉ፡ በእንተ፡ ምግባር፡ ዘይትገበር፡ በላዕሌሃ፡ እምቀዳሚ፡ እስከ፡ ተፍጻሜቱ፡ ከመ፡ እይትመየዋ፡ ኩሉ፡ ምግብሩ፡ ለእምላክ፡ እንዘ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ ።

2:3 Take notice of the summer and the winter, in the way how the soil holds the water that fills it up. If there are dark clouds, then the ground will be wet with precipitation from above, which comes to rest upon the earth.

B ርእይዎ፡ ለሐጋይ፡ ወለክረምት፡ ከመ፡ ኩላ፡ ምድር፡ መልእት፡ ማየ፡ ወደመና፡ ወጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ የዓርፍ፡ ላዕሌሃ፡ ።

### Chapter 3

*[Describing the difference between deciduous and evergreen trees.]*

3:1 I looked, and saw how all trees go dormant in the way they were seen just as if they are dry. With the exception being from those fourteen trees that restrained from making themselves throw down their leaves, being an evergreen. These did not dispel that which was expected from age until it will come time for them to renew their leaves again every three years.

E ጠየቁ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዐፀው፡ እፎ፡ ያስተረእዩ፡ ከመ፡ ይቡስን፡ ወኩሉ፡ አቀጽሊሆሙ፡ ንጉፋት፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ፲ወ፬ዕፀው፡ ዘኢይትነገፍ፡ እለ፡ ይጸንሑ፡ እምብሉይ፡ እስከ፡ ይመጽእ፡ ሐዲስ፡ እምከልኤ፡ ወእምሠለስቱ፡ ክረምት፡ ።

### Chapter 4

4:1 I observed from the days of summer, how the sun rises, then afterward it receives precedence. Then, you all sought out a shady place, screening your view of the sun, because the sun is burning you. Needless-to-say, use your outspread hand to measure and determine the warmth of the heat. When you learn of extreme heat, you all should not plant nor walk upon her, the earth, and do not walk upon her rocks, because the heat will burn you.

R ወዳግመ፡ ጠየቁ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ሐጋይ፡ ከመ፡ ኮነ፡ ላእሌሃ፡ ፀሐይ፡ በቅድሜሃ፡ ። ወአንትሙስ፡ ተንሥሡ፡ ምጽላለ፡ ወጽላሎተ፡ በእንተ፡ ዋዕየ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ። ወምድርስ፡ ትውዒ፡ እሙቀተ፡ ሐሩር፡ ወአንትሙስ፡ ኢትክሉ፡ ከዩዶታ፡ ለምድር፡ ወኢኩኩሐ፡ በእንተ፡ ዋዕያ፡ ።

## Chapter 5

*[What looks dead, is revived.]*

5:1 I observed how the trees in their greenness that clothed them, bore their fruit after being prudent, concerning the reason why they held back their greenness. The greenness reappeared, in the way how it accomplished this restoration, during the life cycle of the trees.

**B ጠየቁ፡ እፎ፡ ዕፀው፡ በሐመልማለ፡ አቀጽጽል፡ ይትክደኑ፡ ወይፈርዩ፡ ወለብው፡ በእንተ፡ ኩሉ፡ ወአእምሩ፡ ከመ፡ ገብረ፡ ለክሙ፡ እሎንተ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ዘሕያው፡ ለዓለም፡ ።**

---

5:2 The activity of the trees, from all that took place during the year by restraining what they were doing to produce leaves, were acting in the way they were expected to behave. They turned not away from these actions, in the way how instruction was established for all those trees that produce fruit. They had received these instructions from the Most-High.

**G ወምግባሩ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ለለዓመት፡ ዘይከውን፡ ወኩሉ፡ ምግባሩ፡ ይትቀነዩ፡ ሎቱ፡ ወኢይትመየዮ፡ አላ፡ በከመ፡ ሠርዐ፡ አምላክ፡ ከመዝ፡ ይትገበር፡ ኩሉ፡ ። = ።**

---

5:3 Then, I saw the way the seas are arranged all together at the same time, when they perform their ordinances.

**B ወርእዩ፡ እፎ፡ አብሕርት፡ ወአፍላግ፡ ኅቡረ፡ ይፈጽሙ፡ ግብሮሙ፡ ።**

---

5:4 You fallen watchers, however had not restrained yourselves, nor have you kept the ordinances prescribed by the Lord, but instead, you deviated from those ordinances, and spoke ill of all His great things. You were quick to perform deeds of impurity upon those which are His. You who were once above dwelling in His greatness, you of withered heart, had not become established in harmony with His heart.

**R ወእንትሙሰ፡ ኢተዐገሥክሙ፡ ወኢገበርክሙ፡ ትእዛዘ፡ እግዚእ፡ እላ፡ ተዐደውክሙ፡ ወሐመይክሙ፡ ዐቢያተ፡ ወድሩካተ፡ ቃላተ፡ በአፍ፡ ርኩስት፡ ዘዚአክሙ፡ ላዕለ፡ ዕበየ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ። ይቡላነ፡ ልብ፡ ኢትከውነክሙ፡ ሰላም፡ ።**

---

5:5 Now you fallen watchers, therefore, who were in that day lost to each other by curses, through the years of your lifetime, you were bereft of your kind who are a perpetual curse, and it will not happen that they will receive mercy.

**B ወበእንተዝ፡ አንትሙ፡ መዋዕሊክሙ፡ ትረገሙ፡ ወዓመታተ፡ ሕይወትክሙ፡ ተሐጉሉ፡ ወይበዝኅ፡ መርገም፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ወኢይከውነክሙ፡ ሣህል፡ ።**

---

5:6 Because of this that happened on that day of judgment, man-kind will be given peace away from you, because of this everlasting curse upon you fallen watchers. All the justified to be on earth are to be made brilliant who had become a curse for they that persistently sinned. This peace is assigned to you who were together at the same time in the company of these sinners.

B በውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ትሁቡ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ዚአክሙ ፡ በርግመት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ለኵሉ ፡ ጻድቃን ፤  
ወኪያክሙ ፡ ይረግሙ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ ዘልፈ ፡፡ ወለክሙ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡፡

---

5:7 To man-kind who are in the grave, light, and peace will come to pass for them, and they will be inheritors of the earth. To you, however, those of you who became godless, you have become a point of much loathing.

B ወለኅሩያንሰ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወፍሥሓ ፡ ወሰላም ፡ ወእሙንቱሰ ፡ ይወርስዎ ፡ ለምድር ፡፡  
ወለክሙሰ ፡ ረሲዓን ፡ ይከውንክሙ ፡ ርግመት ፤

---

5:8 Then, at that time of resurrection, these very chosen were granted wisdom and did not repeat their transgression. Not repeating their transgressions because of neglect to do so, and not because of compulsory service, but rather because they rendered praise to the Most-High. They will give humble thanks because of wisdom and did not do wrong anymore.

R ወእመሂ ፡ ይትወሀቡሙ ፡ ለኅሩያን ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ወኵሎሙ ፡ እሎንቱ ፡ የሐይዉ ፡ ወኢይደግሙ ፡ አበሳ  
፡፡ ኢበረሲዕ ፡ ወኢበትዕቢት ፡ አላ ፡ ይገንዩ ፡፡ ዘቦሙ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ወኢይደግሙ ፡ አብሶ ፡፡

---

5:9 They were not condemned, not at all on that day of resurrection. They did not die from beating, nor from wrath like they suffered by the hand of the fallen watchers. Instead, they were accounted for those who are established to fulfill a long life in their salvation from death. They will have years of peace. The comforted were numerous, having joy because of those who were imprisoned, set to remain there, in that place.

B ወኢይትኪነኑ ፡ ኵሎ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡ ወኢይመውቱ ፡ በመቅወፍት ፡ ወኢበመዓት ፡ አላ ፡  
ኅልቄ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡ ይፈጽሙ ፡ ወይልህቅ ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡ በሰላም ፡ ወዓመታተ ፡  
ፍሥሐሆሙ ፡ ይበዝኑ ፡ በሐሢት ፡ ወበሰላም ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኵሎ ፡ መዋእለ ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡፡

## Chapter 6

6:1 Now it came to be after numerous children were born to man-kind, daughters were born, which were beautiful and pleasant.<sup>6</sup>

B ወኮነ ፡ እምዘበዝኑ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ በእማንቱ ፡ መዋእል ፡ ተወልዳ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አዋልድ ፡ ሠናያት ፡ ወላህያት ።

---

6:2 Then the fallen angels from the Heavens took notice of these children, lusted after them, and said between themselves, “Come now! We will select for ourselves females from the posterity of man-kind so they can bear to us a posterity.”<sup>7</sup>

G ወርእዩ ፡ ኪያሆን ፡ መላእክት ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወፈተውዎን ። ወይቤሉ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ንዑ ፡ ንኅረይ ፡ ለነ ፡ አንስተ ፡ እምውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወንወለድ ፡ ለነ ፡ ውሉደ ።

---

6:3 Then Samyaza, who was their leader, spoke to the other angels saying, “I fear perchance you will not be willing to perform this affair, and falsely deny these acts so that I alone will be answerable for these devious sins.”

R ወይቤሎሙ ፡ ስምያዛ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ መልአኮሙ ። እፈርህ ፡ ዮጊ ፡ ኢትፈቅዱ ፡ ይትገበር ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ግብር ። ወእከውን ፡ አነ ፡ ባሕቲትየ ፡ ፈዳዩሃ ፡ ለዛቲ ፡ ለኅጢአት ፡ ዐባይ ፡

---

6:4 Collectively, they responded to him and said, “Establish a contract, and we will swear to what it stipulates, and there will be curses between us, in the way it is done if we deny these acts. We will not turn aside from this devious plan you have urged us to perform.”

R ወአውሥኡ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ወይቤሉ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ንምሐል ፡ ኩልነ ፡ ወንትዋገዝ ፡ በበይናቲነ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢንሚጣ ፡ ለዛቲ ፡ ምክር ፡ ወንግበራ ፡ ለዛቲ ፡ ምክር ፡ ግብረ ። =።

---

<sup>6</sup> To replicate abundantly is the first commandment given to man-kind, as well as all living creatures, and plants. [Gen 1:22, 28 KJV] 22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. ... 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

<sup>7</sup> [Gen 6:2 KJV] 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they [were] fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

6:5 After that, those who swore this oath were banished from dwelling within heaven, rejected out of divine punishment.<sup>8</sup>

R አሜሃ ፡ መሐሉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ወአውገዙ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ወኮኑ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ፪፻ ፡

---

6:6 They descended upon Ardis, this being the summit of Mount Armon, convening to this lofty mountain, since they had sworn by an oath, then cursed between themselves.<sup>9</sup>

B ወወረዱ ፡ ውስተ ፡ አርዲስ ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ ድማሑ ፡ ለደብረ ፡ አርሞን ፡ ወጸውዕዎ ፡ ለደብረ ፡ አርሞን ፡ እስመ ፡ መሐሉ ፡ ወአውገዙ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡

---

6:7 Now these are their names, regarding the angels this Samyaza leads: Urakibaramel, Akiba'el, Tame'el, Ramu'el, Dan'el, Ezeqe'el, Baraqeyael, Asa'el, Armaros, Batar'el, Anan'el, Zaqel, Semsapi'beel, Stere'el, Tur'el, Yomyael, and Arazyal.

E ወዝንቱ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ ለመላእክቲሆሙ ፡ ሴሚያዛ ፡ ዘንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ መልአኮሙ ፡ ኡራኪበራሜኤል ፡ አኪበኤል ፡ ጣሜኤል ፡ ራሙኤል ፡ ዳንኤል ፡ ኤዜቄኤል ፡ በራቄያል ፡ አሳኤል ፡ አርሜሮስ ፡ በጠርኤል ፡ አናንኤል ፡ ዘቄሌ ፡ ስምሳፒቤኤል ፡ ሰትርኤል ፡ ጡርኤል ፡ ዮምያል ፡ አራዝያል ፡

---

6:8 These are the names of they that administered all the rejected angels after they were banished by restraining them from being in the company of heaven. Then, they took to themselves wives of the women of man-kind.

R እሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ሐበይቶሙ ፡ ለ፪፻ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዐሠርተ ፡ ወባዕዳን ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ ወነሥኡ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አንስተ ፡

---

## Chapter 7

7:1 Then they took them a wife of the women, and each chose for himself a foremost one, to commence intercourse. In addition to joining with them for intercourse, they instructed these women in enchantment, in spells intending to destroy, and about herbs to be tied together.

R ወነሥኡ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አንስት ፡ ወኅረየ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ለለ ፡ ርእሱ ፡ አሐተ ፡ አሐተ ፡ ወወጠኑ ፡ ይባኡ ፡ ኅቤሆን ፡ ወተደመሩ ፡ ምስሌሆን ፡ ወመህርዎን ፡ ሥራያተ ፡ ወስብዐታተ ፡ ወመቲረ ፡ ሥርው ፡ ወዕፀው ፡ አመርዎን ፡

---

<sup>8</sup> ፪፻ can be translated either as the number 'two-hundred' or 'rejected out of divine punishment'. Two-hundred is not a third of the angels. [Rev 12:4 KJV] 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

<sup>9</sup> አርሞን Armon, also known as Hermon.



7:2 Then, they became pregnant, giving birth to giants. These giants became great in size, at thirty irksome cubits.<sup>10</sup>

R ወእማንቱሰ ፡ ፀንሳ ፡ ወወለዳ ፡ ረዐይተ ፡፡ ዐበይተ ፡ ወቆሞሙ ፡ በበጃ፲ ፡ በእመት ፡፡

---

7:3 These giants consumed all the toil of man-kind, until the toil of man-kind was unable to provide food for these giants.

E እሉ ፡ በልዑ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ፃማ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ እስከ ፡ ስእንዎን ፡ ሴስዮተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡፡

---

7:4 This lack of food changed the giants, who were superior to them, and they began consuming man-kind.

G ወተመይጡ ፡ ረዓይት ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ ይብልዕዎሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡፡

---

7:5 Then it began with the birds, and the beasts they caught, when they sinned physically with them. Then things got worse when they ate the animal's flesh while they were still in their hide, and drank its portion of blood.

R ወወጠኑ ፡ የአብሱ ፡ በአዕዋፍ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ አራዊት ፡ ወበዘ ፡ ይትሐወስ ፡ ወበዐሣት ፡፡=፡፡  
ወሥጋሆሙ ፡ በበ ፡ በይናቲሆሙ ፡ ትባልዑ ፡፡ ወደመ ፡ ስትዩ ፡ እምኔሃ ፡፡

---

7:6 From that time on, the entire earth complained about them, because of their acts of wickedness.

R አሜሃ ፡ ምድር ፡ ሰከየቶሙ ፡ ለዐማፅያን ፡፡=፡፡

## Chapter 8

8:1 Now, Azazel taught man-kind how to use swords and how to accept the slaughter. He showed them how to carry a shield and breastplate with a leather cuirass they displayed behind them, and how to manufacture all these things. He showed them how to make bracelets for adornment, and taught them how to paint the eyelids with Antimony and how to beautify the eyelashes. He showed them how to make a bezel for holding a precious stone and everything about the dyeing process, so when they are together, they can be different from each other.

G ወአዛዜኤል ፡ መሀሮሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ገቢረ ፡ አስይፍት ፡ ወመጠብኅት ፡ ወወልታ ፡ ወድርዓ ፡  
እንግድዓ ፡ አርአዮሙ ፡ ዘእምድጎራሆሙ ፡ ወምግባረሆሙ ፡፡ ወአውቃፋተ ፡ ወሰርጐ ፡ ወተኩሕሎተ ፡  
ወአስንዮ ፡ ቀራንብት ፡ ወእብን ፡ እምኩሉ ፡፡ እብን ፡ ክቡር ፡፡ ወጎሩየ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ጥምዕታተ ፡ ኅብር  
፡፡ ወተዋለጠ ፡ ዓለም ፡

---

<sup>10</sup> Here we calculate that giants were as high as Forty-five feet tall. The DSS does not supply a number for their height, just that they were of great size. see DSS 4Q202 II; 4Q204 II Col. 3, 18, DSS 4Q202 II; 4Q204 II Col. 3, 19

8:2 Then, it came to be that wickedness prevailed and became abundant, and their fornication misled and corrupted those who they restrained during fornication, and then let the women go free.

R ወኮነ ፡ ርስዓን ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወብዙኅ ፡ ። ወዘምዎ ፡ ወስሕቱ ፡ ወማሰነ ፡ ነሉ ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ ፡ ።

---

8:3 Amizaras, taught everything required for one to cast spells, and the cutting of roots. Armaros, taught how to make spells of no effect. Baraqa'el, showed what is there, in the stars, and Kokab'el the signs within them, and Teme'el, taught what each sign foretells. Asder'el, showed the course of the moon.

R አሚዛራስ ፡ መሀረ ፡ ነሎ ፡ መሰብዕያነ ፡ ወመታርያነ ፡ አሥራው ፡ ። ወአርማሮስ ፡ ፈትሐ ፡ ስብዐታተ ፡ ወበራቅዓል ፡ ራአይያነ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወከኮብኤል ፡ ትእምርታተ ፡ ወጥምኤል ፡ መሀረ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ኮከብ ፡ ወአስድርኤል ፡ መሀረ ፡ ሩጸተ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ።

---

8:4 Then, because man-kind was being destroyed, they cried out, and their voice reached unto heaven.

G ወበሕጉለተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ጸርሑ ፡ ወበጽሐ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ሰማየ ፡ ።=።

## Chapter 9

*[The arch angels converse with the Most-High Father]*

9:1 After that, Michael, Uriel, and Gabriel looked down from heaven and saw much blood, which the fallen watchers poured out below into the ground, and all the other things they did to act wickedly in opposition to all things on the earth.

G ወአሜሃ ፡ ኅወጹ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ወኡርኤል ፡ ። ወገብርኤል ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ወርእዩ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ደመ ፡ ዘይትከዐው ፡ በዲበ ፡ ። ምድር ፡ ታሕተ ፡ ወነሎ ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ።

---

9:2 Then these angels spoke between themselves, saying, “Their cries for peace, shout out from within the ground unto this portal of heaven.”

E ወይቤሉ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ጽራኃቲሆሙ ፡ ዕራቃ ፡ ጸርኅት ፡ ምድር ፡ እስከ ፡ አንቀጸ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

---

9:3 They, the holy ones in heaven pricked up their ears, and heard the appeal of the spirits of man-kind. They then spoke to the Most-High Father, “Send us your judgment on this matter.”

E ወይእዜኒ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ቅዱሳነ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ይሰክዩ ፡ ነፍሳተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብሉ ፡ ። ኅበ ፡ ልዑል ፡ አብኡ ፡ ለነ ፡ ፍትሐ ፡

---

9:4 Then, these arch angels spoke to the Most-High, concerning the ruling, because this judgment came from the Most-High saying, “The Lord is the master who has the authority to rule over those in His kingship. He will be glorified within each of man-kind. They will glorify His holy name forever, with blessing and praise coming from all within His bloodline.”

R ወይቤሉ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ ለንጉሥት ፡ ፡ ፡ እስመ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ለአጋእዝት ፡ ወአምላኮም ፡ ፡  
ለአማልክት ፡ ወንጉሥም ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ፡ ወመንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ፡  
ወስምክ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወስቡሕ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ፡ ወቡሩክ ፡ ወስቡሕ ፡ ፡

---

9:5 “Concerning your production of everything that you finished there on earth, you held in your heart by opening your eyes to see what was in front of you and was made evident because of the things you wanted to see accomplished. Altogether nothing which you do, will be hidden at that time, from they that are yours.”

E አንተ ፡ ገበርክ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ወስልጣነ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ምስሌክ ፡ ፡ ወኹሎ ፡ ክሡት ፡ ቅድሜክ ፡ ወግሁድ ፡ ፡  
ወአንተ ፡ ትሬኢ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይትከሀል ፡ ይትጋባእ ፡ እምኔክ ፡ ፡

---

9:6 “You are the one who sees the results of Azaze'el, that are just as he teaches all on earth to act wickedly. He was the one revealing hidden things to man-kind that came from heaven, which they could do, but were not supposed to do.”

B ርኢኪ ፡ ዘገብረ ፡ አዛዝኤል ፡ ዘከመ ፡ መሀረ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ዓመፃ ፡ በዲቦ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወአግሀደ ፡ ኅቡዓተ ፡ ፡  
፡ ዓለም ፡ እለ ፡ ይትገበራ ፡ በሰማያት ፡ ፡

---

9:7 “You saw then Sameyaza was teaching man-kind things involved with witchcraft. He showed this to them, whom he was granting ability to do these things unto whomever he decides of they which were joined with him by capturing them.”

B ወአመረ ፡ ስብዓተተ ፡ ስምያዛ ፡ ዘአንተ ፡ ወሀብኮ ፡ ሥልጣነ ፡ ይኩንን ፡ እለ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ፡

---

9:8 “Now the fallen watchers had gone forth to have sexual intercourse, there on earth, to beget through man-kind by lying themselves together with the females in the same way as man-kind would. It became evident that the females were being defiled by all this sinning toward them.”

R ወሐሩ ፡ ኅቦ ፡ አዋልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ወሰከቡ ፡ ምስሌሆን ፡ ምስለክ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አንስት ፡ ፡  
ወረኹሱ ፡ ወአግሀዱ ፡ ሎቶን ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ኃጢአተ ፡ ፡

---

9:9 “Because of this, giants were born to them from this forced fornication, and the entire earth was filling with blood and acts of iniquity.”

E ወአንስትሰ ፡ ወለዳ ፡ ረዓይተ ፡ ወበዝ ፡ መልአት ፡ ኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ ደመ ፡ ወዐመፃ ፡

---

9:10 Now the Most-High, being the one to hear, beheld from His upper chamber the spirits of they who died, who appealed by their lament which ascended as far as this portal in heaven. Their lament was that they were not able to escape from what was happening in the presence of such wicked acts which the fallen watchers perform upon the earth.

R ወይእዜኒ ፡ ናሁ ፡ ይጸርሑ ፡ ነፍሳት ፡ እለ ፡ ሞቱ ፡ ወይሰክዩ ፡ እስከ ፡ አንቀጸ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወዐርገ ፡ ገዓሮሙ ፡ ወኢይክል ፡ ወዲአ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

---

9:11 Then He said, “Make yourself entirely known to he who has parted from you, this one Azaze’el, and say to them who are man-kind, There should be nothing on earth that the Most-High did not proclaim to be there, only those things of His creation which He desired to be established there for a long time.”

R ወአንተ ፡ ተአምር ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ይኩን ፡ አንተ ፡ ተአምር ፡ ዘንተ ፡ ወዘዚአሆሙ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘትነገረነ ፡ ወምንተ ፡ መፍትሔ ፡ ንረስዮሙ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ =፡

---

## Chapter 10

*[Conversation between the arch angels and the Most-High.]*

10:1 After this essential conversation from on high, Arsyalalyur was dedicated, and sent forward to the presence of who Lemech beget, and speaking said:

B ወአሜሃ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ ወቅዱስ ፡ ተናገረ ፡ ወፈነዎ ፡ ለአርሰየላልዩር ፡ ንበ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ላሜክ ፡ ወይቤሎ ፡

---

10:2 “I am speaking by the authority of His Name. Noah, you will be concealed to rise above this flood that was made entirely evident to Him, this what will happen indeed to them on the earth, besides you, all things will be destroyed over the entire earth by water in the form of a flood that will rise to be present above all the earth. It will be the destruction of what exists upon her.”

B በሎ ፡ በሰመ ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ንባዕ ፡ ርእሰከ ፡ ወአግህድ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ፍጻሜ ፡ ዘይመጽእ ፡ እሰመ ፡ ትትሐጎል ፡ ኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወማየ ፡ አይኅ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወይትንጎል ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡

---

10:3 Noah heard the voice of God assuring him how he would escape this flood along with his seed, for the continuation of His bloodline.

E ወይእዜኒ ፡ መሀሮ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይንፍጽ ፡ ወይንበር ፡ ዘርኡ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ትውልድ ፡

---

10:4 The Lord was speaking again to Ruphael, saying, “Bind Azaze’el by his hands and feet, and cast him inside the darkness where there is an opening in the desert. That will begin his presence in that place, by means of Duda’el, the strength of my voice, cast into that place.”<sup>11</sup>

R ወይቤ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ለሩፋኤል ፡ እስሮ ፡ ለአዛዜኤል ፡ በእዴሁ ፡ ወእግሩ ፡ ወደዮ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ጽልመት ፡፡ ወአብቅዋ ፡ ለገዳም ፡ እንተ ፡ ሀለወት ፡ በዱድኤል ፡ ወደዮ ፡ ህየ ፡፡

---

10:5 “Let sharp, rough stone be placed over its opening to form a covering of darkness. There it will remain for eternity, covering his face so that he is shielded from seeing any light.”<sup>12</sup>

B ወደይ ፡ ላዕሌሁ ፡ አዕባነ ፡ ጠዋያተ ፡ ወበሊሐተ ፡ ወክድኖ ፡ ጽልመተ ፡፡ ወህየ ፡ ይጎድር ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወክድኖ ፡ ለገዱ ፡ ከመ ፡ እይርአይ ፡ ብርሃነ ፡፡

---

10:6 “For the very day of the great judgment, it has been instructed to the angels how he, Azaze’el, was to be moved from this pit to be cast in amongst burning heat.”

B ወበዕለት ፡ ዓባይ ፡ እንተ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትፈነው ፡ ውስተ ፡ ዋዕይ ፡፡

---

10:7 “After the day of rendering judgment, the earth will be healed from the way these fallen watchers ruined it, and I will revive her. To all on the ground, make it known how all the earth will live again. It will not be void of the posterity of man from being scourged, because all the posterity of Adam were attacked by those fallen watchers, who taught this corruption.”

E ወአሕይዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ እንተ ፡ አማሰኑ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወሕይወታ ፡ ለምድር ፡ አይድዕ ፡ ከመ ፡ አሕይዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወኢይትሐጐሉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ በምሥጢረ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዘቀተሉ ፡ ትጉሃን ፡ ወመሀሩ ፡ ለውሉደሙ ፡፡

---

10:8 “All the earth has become corrupt because of the teaching work from Azaze'el. All these taught things are recorded offenses on high.”

B ወማሰነት ፡ ኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ በትምህርተ ፡ ግብሩ ፡ ለአዛዝኤል ፡ ወላዕሌሁ ፡ ጸሐፍ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ጎጢአተ ፡፡

---

<sup>11</sup> በዱድኤል - Duda’el - Neither Ge’ez nor Hebrew lexicons identify this term; nevertheless, my best estimation is that this word means through (by) a (my) strong voice, see ድድ - voice, sound, and ኤል - el (Hebrew for -the strength of). This estimation is from the fact that something extremely powerful is needed to bind an angel the magnitude of Azazel. Using His voice is similar to the way Arsyalalyur had the authority to use His Name when speaking to Noah.

<sup>12</sup> [Jde 1:6 KJV] 6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

10:9 Then He speaking to Gabriel, the Most-High proceeded against they that separated and moved toward wickedness, and moved against His posterity to commit fornication, “They are destroyed, all they born to those fallen watchers from man-kind, and are given leave by sending them away because while they are in skin, each of them attacks the misdirected. Indeed, they will not linger to remain in the presence of man-kind.”<sup>13</sup>

R ወለገብርኤል ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ሖር ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ለመንዝራን ፡ ወለምኑናን ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ውሉዶ ፡ ዘማ ። ወአሐጉሎሙ ፡ ውሉዶሙሂ ። ወለውሉዶ ፡ ትጉሃን ፡ እምሰብእ ፡ ወአውፅኦሙ ፡ ወፈንዎሙ ፡ በበ ፡ በይናቲሆሙ ፡ እሙንቱ ። ወለሊሆሙ ፡ በቀትል ፡ ይትሐገሉ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኑጎ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ አልቦሙ ።

---

10:10 The fallen watchers all asked, and nothing they asked for came to fruition, because they all set their hope for their offspring to be alive in good everlasting health just as all of them have been alive, each one of them together, as they have been living these past five hundred years.

G ወኩሎ ፡ ይስእሉከ ፡ ወኢይኩን ፡ ለአበዊሆሙ ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ይሴፈዉ ፡ ይሕየዉ ፡ ሕይወተ ፡ ዘለዓለም ። ወከመ ፡ ይሕየዉ ፡ ፩፩እምኔሆሙ ፡ ፭፻ክራማተ ።

---

10:11 Then He speaking to Michael, the Lord proceeded to make known these things to Sameyaza. He moved to imprison him along with the other angels in his company, who united with women in a way that the women were wasted, by forcing them to be in their company, restraining them in their defilement.

R ወለሚከኤል ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ሖር ፡ አይድዕ ፡ ለስምያዛ ፡ ወለካልኣን ፡ እለ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ጎብሩ ፡ ምስለ ፡ አንስት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይማስኑ ፡ ምስሌሆን ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ርኩሰ ፡ ዚአሆን ።

---

10:12 At that time, the fallen watchers became transfixed, unable to move from horror, at the time they perceived that they and their posterity were to be imprisoned, because of my love for those who had become sad. They were to be imprisoned, for the advantage of the family of man-kind, by casting the fallen watchers underneath the ground. They will be there until their judgment is rendered, which will be their end as He who is established in everlasting dominion of the world, passes their sentence.

E ወሶበ ፡ ይትራገዙ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ውሉዶሙ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ይሬእዩ ፡ ሐጉሎሙ ፡ ለፍቁራኒሆሙ ፡ እስሮሙ ፡ ለሰብአ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ በመትሕተ ፡ አውግረ ፡ ምድር ፡ እስከ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ኩነኒሆሙ ። ወተፍጻሜቶሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ ኩነኒ ፡ ዘለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ።

---

<sup>13</sup> [Mar 5:13 KJV] 13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: ...

10:13 On that day, He passed His sentence, with their vexation. They will be carried forth into a region and be humbled by fire. They are the ones dwelling there, cast into this prison; there He confined them away from man-kind.

R ወበውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይወስድዎሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ እሳት ፡ በፃዕር ፡ ወበቤተ ፡ ሞቅሕ ፡ ወይትዐጻዉ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡

---

10:14 At that time, from being cast into this prison, they will burn, and from that time forward, what they do will be abolished. They, along with their associates, were bound there within thus ending they who were their offspring.

R ወሶበ ፡ ይውዲ ፡ ወይማሰን ፡ እምይእዜ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ይትአሰሩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ተፍጻሜተ ፡ ትውልደ ፡

---

10:15 Those who ruined everything with my life in them, who were lustful towards my progeny, have become covered because they were an affliction to man-kind.

E አሳጉሎሙ ፡ ለኩሎ ፡ ነፍሰተ ፡ ተውኔት ፡ ወለውሉዶሙ ፡ ለትጉሃን ፡ እስመ ፡ ገፍዕዎሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡

---

10:16 The fallen watchers have ruined everything by their vexation, because of their presence on the earth, and all their wicked actions were at an increase. They do not keep secrets but attach them upon the justified. These justified to be here will, nevertheless, be restored, and it will come to pass that they justified to be here will practice righteousness and become established forever in joy in the place where they were planted on the earth.

E አሓጉል ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ግፍዓ ፡ እምገጸ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ምግባር ፡ እኩይ ፡ ይሕልቅ ፡ ወያስተርእ ፡ ተክለ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወርትዕ ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ለበረከት ፡ ግብር ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወርትዕ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ በፍሥሐ ፡ ይተክሉ ፡

---

10:17 He was to hear all of the cries, including the voices of the justified who escaped the flood. It came to pass, that He saw man-kind who escaped restored until they gave birth to a large number of children, and each of the children remaining in the region of their youth, and in the Sabbath of the Kingdom age man-kind are the ones satisfied in peace.

R ይእዜኒ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ይጎይዩ ፡ ወይከውኑ ፡ ሕያዋነ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይወልዱ ፡ ፲፯ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ውርዘቶሙ ፡ ወሰንበተ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ይፌጽሙ ፡ በሰላም ፡ =፡

---

10:18 Because, they who are dwelling on the earth in that day will occupy themselves in rightness, over its entirety, righteousness will be established as a tree firmly rooted, and man-kind will be abundant in praises.

R ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ትትገበር ፡ ኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ወኩላንታሃ ፡ ትተከል ፡ ዕፀወ ፡  
ወትመልእ ፡ በረከተ ፡፡

---

10:19 All types of vines suitable for the region, will be planted upon her the earth, planted to become wine from the grapes established upon her to produce a yield that will fulfill what is needed. All the scattered seed, which they had sown, will be offspring to be upon her, each joined from the same camp, which will produce tens of thousands, all connected by region, as olive trees, which provide the gift of olive oil from the oil presses.

E ወኩሎ ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ ሐሜት ፡ ይተክሉ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡፡ ወይተክሉ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ እውያነ ፡ ወወይን ፡ ዘይተከል ፡  
ዲቤሃ ፡ ይገብር ፡ ፍሬ ፡ ለጽጋብ ፤ ወኩሎ ፡ ዘርእ ፡ ዘይዘራእ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ አሐቲ ፡ መስፈርት ፡ ትገብር ፡  
፤ ፪ ፡ ወአሐቲ ፡ መስፈርተ ፡ ኤልያስ ፡ ትገብር ፡ ፲ምክያደ ፡ ዘይት ፡።

---

10:20 By way of destroying things on earth by flood, everything doing this vexation, acting wickedly, being sinful, being godless, and everything being defiled by what the fallen watchers were doing upon it, all these actions dwindled from occurring upon the earth.

E ወአንተ ፡ አንጽሐ ፡ ለምድር ፡ እምኩሎ ፡ ግፍዕ ፡ ወእምኩሎ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ወእምኩሎ ፡ ኅጢአት ፡  
ወእምኩሎ ፡ ረሲዕ ፡ ወእምኩሎ ፡ ርኩስ ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ አሐልቆሙ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡  
፡

---

*[The Most-High speaks of future events as if they have already happened.]*

10:21 All this came to be for all born of man-kind, approved to be there on earth. These things came to be for all people of His authority, and they gave praise to Me, as they all worshiped Me.<sup>14</sup>

B ወኩኑ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ጻድቃነ ፡ ወይኩኑ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ አሕዛብ ፡ ያምልኩ ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡  
ኪያየ ፡። ወኩሎሙ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ይሰግዱ ፡፡

---

10:22 The earth was being purged from everything that was corruption, and of everything that was sin, and of everything that was anger, and of everything that was vexation. I say a flood will not happen a second time in the way how

---

<sup>14</sup> [Mic 4:1-5 KJV] 1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, [that] the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it. 2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. 3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make [them] afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken [it]. 5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.



they upon her the earth drowned. I say this to the offspring that they who escaped beget, and also to the world.

B ወትነጽሕ ፡ ምድር ፡ እምነሱ ፡ ሙስና ፡ ወእምነሱ ፡ ኃጢአት ፤ ወእምነሱ ፡ መቅሠፍት ፡  
ወእምነሱ ፡ ፃዕር ፡ ወኢይደግም ፡ ከመ ፡ እፈኑ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ አይኃ ፡ ለትውልደ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ ወእስከ ፡  
ለዓለም ።

## Chapter 11

*[The restoration of the earth, after the flood, unto the kingdom age]*

11:1 For they who remained, treasured blessings from heaven descended upon the earth upon they that are working in their labor, those born of man-kind.

G ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ እፈትሕ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ በረከት ፡ እለ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ከመ ፡ አውርዶሙ ፡ ዲበ  
፡ ምድር ፡ ዲበ ፡ ግብሮሙ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ጸማሆሙ ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡፡

---

11:2 Then harmony becomes restored there as a companion for they established to be alive there, because of harmony being held in the earth, this harmony remains forever, for all born of man-kind.

R ወሰላም ፡ ወርትዕ ፡ ሱቱፋነ ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ በነሱ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወበነሱ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም  
፡፡=፡፡

## Section 2 Second Vision

### Chapter 12

12:1 To discuss what happened in the first place, Henoch was shut in, sequestered, by taking him to a hidden location. He was not in the area where man-kind knew he belonged—taken away into hiding, allowing the angels to transmit to him what was about to happen immediately, and what was to happen at a distant time.<sup>15</sup>

B ወእምቅድመ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ነገር ፡ ተከብተ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘየአምሮ ፡ እምውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ በኅቦ ፡ ተከብተ ፡ ወኅቦ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ ወምንተ ፡ ኮነ ።

---

12:2 All that he, Henoch, was doing at that time of sequester, was done with the angels, His holy ones.

E ወኩሉ ፡ ግብሩ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ትጉሃን ፡ ወምስለ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ በመዋዕለ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡

---

*[Henoch sees Yeshuah in a dream.]*

12:3 Then, I Henoch became blessed to comprehend the Lord, who will be the great King of this world. Those angels who were convening with me Henoch, had the aim for me to be a scribe. Then they said to me:

G ወአነ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ኮንኩ ፡ እባርኮ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ዐቢያተ ፡ ወለንጉሠ ፡ ዓለም ። ወናሁ ፡ ትጉሃን ፡ ይጸውዑኒ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ለሄኖክ ፡ ጸሓፊ ። ወይቤሉኒ ፡

---

12:4 “Henoch, you are the one writing what is truthful. Now depart from here to make what you write known to the watchers of heaven who abandoned heaven, this high and holy place which is everlasting. They left heaven to live with the women, whom they corrupted and produced children with, just like they would to those who gave birth by men, and seized for themselves a wife and defiled a significant number with their depravity upon the earth.”

E ሄኖክ ፡ ጸሓፊ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ሑር ፡ አይድዕ ፡ ለትጉሃን ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እለ ፡ ኅደጉ ፡ ሰማየ ፡ ልዑለ ፡ ወምቅዋመ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ዘለዓለም ። ወምስለ ፡ አንስት ፡ ማሰኑ ፡ ወገብሩ ፡ ዘከመ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወነሥኡ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አንስተ ፡ ወማሰኑ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ሙስና ፡ በዲቦ ፡ ምድር ።

---

<sup>15</sup> At the age of 365 Henoch was sequestered to receive this book. Henoch lived on to the age of at least 500. [Gen 5:24 KJV] 24 And Enoch walked with God: and he [was] not; for God took him. Henoch 60:1 Regarding the year five-hundred in the seventh month and ten and fourth day of the month in the lifetime of Henoch, when he saw the giving of the sentence to the fallen watchers, in the way how the heaven of the heavens excessively trembled. This trembling came from the angles of heaven, ten-thousands upon ten-thousands, ten thousand fold, upon ten-thousand fold was stirred up in a mighty uproar.

12:5 “Peace and forgiveness of their sins will not come to pass for these fallen watchers. Indeed, to them, they were not comforted by their offspring.”

E ወኢይከውን ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ወጎድገተ ፡ ኅጢአት ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢይትፈሥሑ ፡ በውሉዶሙ ፡

---

12:6 “When waging war against them, because of the mercy I have for my loved ones, they, the fallen watchers, will see the destruction of those which were born to them from the women, who cried out with a loud voice. The women requested mercy at that time, but compassion did not happen for them, nor did they receive peace.”

R ቀትለ ፡ ፍቁራኒሆሙ ፡ ይርእዩ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ሐጉለ ፡ ውሉዶሙ ፡ ይግዕሩ ፡ ወይስእሉ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወኢይከውን ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ምሕረት ፡ ወኢሰላም ፡ ፡ = ፡ ፡

### Chapter 13

13:1 Then Henoch departing, and being the spokesman, spoke what was desired to Azazel, saying, “He who is the judge will prevail, and this judgment has gone out from on high to make you firmly immovable.<sup>16</sup>

B ወሂኖክ ፡ ኅሊፎ ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ ለአዛዝኤል ፡ ኢይከውነከ ፡ ሰላም ፤ ዓቢይ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ወፅኦ ፡ ላዕሌከ ፡ ይእሥርከ ፡

---

13:2 What you testify to the earth, and what you petition will not happen for the sake of those you vex, additionally, your work is being held back, which is done in the bed, and to push sins which you do, to shepherd the peoples of the earth.”

E መሕተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወስእለተ ፡ ኢይከውነከ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዘመሀርከ ፡ ግፍዓ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ ጽርፈት ፡ ወግፍፅ ፡ ወጎጢአት ፡ ዘአርአይከ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡

---

13:3 Thereafter, I was to go into their presence, aiming to speak to the fallen watchers altogether at the same time. All of them feared what I said with dread, and they were shuddering because it was true that they had taken wives,.

E አሜሃ ፡ ሐዊርየ ፡ ነገርክዎሙ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ወእሙንቱሰ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ፈርሁ ፡ ፡ ወፍርሀት ፡ ነሥኦሙ ፡ ወረዓድ ፡

---

<sup>16</sup> Isaiah talks about Azazel as a bright star. [Isa 14:13 KJV] 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

13:4 Then, they asked me to write for them a memoranda with petitions, representing them because I could present this record of what they are asking, while I was in the presence of the Lord of Heaven.

G ወተስእሉኒ ፡ ከመ ፡ እጽሐፍ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ተዝካረ ፡ ስእለት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩኖሙ ፡ ኅድገተ ፡ ወበከመ ፡ አነ ፡ አዓርግ ፡ ተዝካረ ፡ ስእለቶሙ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

---

13:5 The fact is, they did not desire to be prohibited from this time forward from speaking to, nor lifting their eyes towards heaven, stemming from the disgrace of the sins of which they were convicted.

B እስመ ፡ ኢይክሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ እምይእዜ ፡ ተናግሮ ፡ ወኢያነሥኡ ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እምኃፍረተ ፡ አበሳሆሙ ፡ ዘተኩነኑ ፡

---

13:6 Then, from that time forward, I penned from myself the memoranda they requested that would be a benefit on their behalf. I did this for them who changed their mind concerning the dwelling place of their spirits, after joining together in their occupation. I wrote, concerning the items which they petitioned, and in the way how it was to happen to forgive them by divine patience.<sup>17</sup>

B ወአሜሃ ፡ ጸሐፍኩ ፡ ተዝካረ ፡ ስዕለቶሙ ፡ ወአስተብቀሥቶሙ ፡ በእንተ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡ ወለለ ፡ ፩ምግባሮሙ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ዘይስእሉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩኖሙ ፡ ስርየተ ፡ ወኑንተ ፡

---

13:7 Then, I departed their presence, when I sat next to the waters of Dan in Dan. While in this place, to the right side west of Herman speaking out-loud the memoranda of those petitions, I fell asleep because of this.

G ወሐዊርየ ፡ ነበርኩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ማያተ ፡ ዳን ፡ በዳን ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይእቲ ፡ እምየማነ ፡ ዐረበ ፡ አርሞን ፡ ወእነብብ ፡ ተዝካረ ፡ ስእለቶሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ደቀስኩ ፡

---

13:8 Afterward, a dream overtook me as I perceived, on account of my having fallen asleep, that I had a vision outlining the divine punishment declared, reprehending those of the posterity of heaven.

G ወድኅሬሁ ፡ ሕልም ፡ መጽአኒ ፡ ወራእያተ ፡ ዲቤየ ፡ ወድቁ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ራእየ ፡ መቅሠፍተ ፡ እንግር ፡ ለውሉዶ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወእዛለፎሙ ፡

---

<sup>17</sup> patience: the capacity to accept or tolerate delay, trouble, or suffering without getting angry or upset.

13:9 Then I awoke from my sleep, and I arose in their presence, all of them situated there, assembled as they mourned at this river of woe, Ublesi'yael, which is there between Lebanon and the cataracts of Mount Senir while their faces were veiled.<sup>18</sup>

E ወነቂሕየ ፡ መጻእኩ ፡ ጎቤሆሙ ፡ ወተሎሙ ፡ ጉቡኣነ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይላሕዉ ፡ በኡብልሲያኤል ፡ ዘሀለወት ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ሊባኖስ ፡ ወሴኔሴር ፡ እንዘ ፡ ግልቡባ ፡ ገጾሙ ፡፡

---

13:10 I spoke then in their presence, revealing all that I had seen in my sleep, and I began to proclaim this which is true, the sudden occurrence of this reprehension toward the fallen watchers of heaven.

R ወተናገርኩ ፡ ቅድሜሆሙ ፡ ተሎ ፡ ራእያተ ፡ ዘርኢኩ ፡ በንዋምየ ፡፡ ወወጠንኩ ፡ እትናገር ፡ ውእተ ፡ ቃላተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወእዝልፍ ፡ ለትጉሃነ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡

## Chapter 14

*[The heavenly watchers failed to teach man-kind, so Henoah is given words to speak to them.]*

14:1 This what I am writing, is a word of truth and reprehension to those fallen watchers, who from that time received instruction on how they were to provide teaching of holiness to man-kind, so man-kind may become fat with righteousness by revealing sanctity to them. I saw in my sleep, that which I proclaim now in a language of the flesh. I then proclaimed this instruction by the breath of my mouth to bestow what is essential for man-kind to learn holiness. What I say will be proclaimed to they who are present to hear it, and these words will be as wisdom in their heart.

R ዝመጽሐፈ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወዘለፋ ፡ ትጉሃነ ፡ እለ ፡ እምግለም ፡ በከመ ፡ አዘዘ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወዐቢይ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ራእይ ፡፡ አነ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በንዋምየ ፡ ዘአነ ፡ ይእዜ ፡ እነግር ፡ በልሳን ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ ወበመንፈስየ ፡ ዘወሀበ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ አፈ ፡ ዘወሀበ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ይትናገሩ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ወይለብዉ ፡ በልብ ፡

---

14:2 In order to produce what I have written and deliver it to man-kind, to me, was granted comprehension of the voice giving me this knowledge. I am precisely transcribing what I hear to provide that which was delivered to me—which is also to be a reprimand to the fallen watchers who will be covered, who are of the posterity of heaven.

G ከመ ፡ ፈጠረ ፡ ወወሀበ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ወሊተ ፡ ወሀበ ፡ ይለብዉ ፡ ቃለ ፡ አእምሮ ፡፡ ወሊተኒ ፡ ፈጠረ ፡ ወወሀበኒ ፡ እዝለፎሙ ፡ ለትጉሃነ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

---

<sup>18</sup> An ubal, is a gully or watercourse formed by erosion. This river, Ublesi'yael, is modern wadi Barada in Syria, which flows east to Damascus, and west into Lebanon, who's source is between Mt. Hermon and Mt. Senir. see Google Earth 33°37'30.92"N 36° 5'50.29"E

14:3 I wrote what you fallen watchers requested, and by my vision, like those other visions, this vision was concerning what you asked for yourself, all which will not happen for you being imprisoned inside by Duda'el, remaining inside forever. The execution of this sentence is entirely upon you, and your requests will not come about.

B እነ ስእለተክሙ ፡ ጸሐፍኩ ፡ ወበራእይየ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ እሰመ ፡ ስእለተክሙ ፡ ኢትከውነክሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወኮነኔ ፡ ፍጽምት ፡ ላዕሌክሙ ፡ ወኢይከውነክሙ ፡፡

---

14:4 Then, from this time forward, you will not go up inside heaven, being within this prison forever. When you are inside the bottom of this pit, this happening will be the declaration that you have been firmly fixed there, in this prison by Duda'el, and remain there forever.

R ወእምይእዜ ፡ ኢተዐርጉ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እስከ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ተነግረ ፡ ይእስርክሙ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

---

14:5 Before this happens, you will have seen the loss of your posterity that you cherish. You will not have possession of them again, but rather in your presence, they will have fallen by the sword.

E ወእምቅድመ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ርኢክሙ ፡ ሐጉለ ፡ ውሉድክሙ ፡ ፍቁራን ፡ ወአልብክሙ ፡ ጥርያኒሆሙ ፡ አላ ፡ ይወድቁ ፡ ቅድሚክሙ ፡ በሰይፍ ፡

---

14:6 Your petitions, for the sake of your posterity will not happen, concerning the petitions you have made. Furthermore, while you were weeping together mutually benefiting each other, what you have communicated shall not be, and I shall not continue to be your voice from within a written document of this memoranda, which I have written for you.

G ወስእለተክሙ ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ፡ ኢይከውን ፡ ወበእንቲአክሙ ፡፡ ወአንትሙሂ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ትበክዩ ፡ ወታስተበቅዑ ፡ ወኢትትናገሩ ፡ ወኢምንተ ፡ ቃለ ፡ እምውስተ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ ዘጸሐፍኩ ፡፡

---

[Henoch begins his vision journey.]

14:7 What was being shown to me in a vision, like those other times with things being revealed to me, I beheld something enveloped in a dark cloud. As I was watching it, it was calling to me, and from what was in this cloud, it summoned me. Then, by a run to the stars and bright lights, I was being carried rapidly, and I was concerned for the life of myself out of noticing that I was in flight. Then, I was in a state of trepidation.

E ወሊተ ፡ ራእይ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ አስተርአየኒ ፤ ናሁ ፡ ደመናት ፡ በራእይ ፡ ይጸውዑኒ ፡ ወጊሜ ፡ ይጸውዳኒ ፡ ወሩጸተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወመባርቅት ፡ ያጌጉዑኒ ፡ ወያጽህቁኒ ፡ ወነፋሳት ፡ በራእይ ፡ ያሰርሩኒ ፡ ወያጉጉኡኒ ፡

14:8 It elevated me high into heaven. I was there until we drew near, coming toward a wall under construction, being constructed by a language of fire encircling it, using stone of crystal. I continued to be afraid.<sup>19</sup>

G ወአንሥኡኒ ፡ ላዐለ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወቦእኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ እቀርብ ፡ ኅበ ፡ ዋቅም ፡ ዘሕንጽት ፡ በእእብነ ፡ በረድ ፡ ወልሳነ ፡ እሳት ፡ የአውዶ ፡፡ ወወጠነ ፡ ያፍርሀኒ ፡

14:9 I was in this cloud for some time, moving toward this constructing and circling of a language of fire. Then, as I drew closer, remaining inside there while allowing the circling language of fire to raise this building of crystal stone. This walled building was overlaid like columns in a book, edged in crystal stone from enormous blocks of crystal.

B ወቦእኩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ልሳነ ፡ እሳት ፡፡ ወቀረብኩ ፡ ኅበ ፡ ቤት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ዘሕንጽ ፡ በአዕባነ ፡ በረድ ፤ ወአረፍቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጸፍጸፈ ፡ ሰሌዳ ፡ በአዕባን ፡ ዘእምበረድ ፡ ወምድሩ ፡ በረድ ፡

14:10 The building was covered the same way a roof covers overhead, with what looked like a track made of stars, having bright lights amongst these stars in the liquid of heaven,<sup>20</sup> as Cherubs belonging to this fire.<sup>21</sup>

B ጠፈሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ሩፀተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወመባርቅት ፡ ወማእከሎሙ ፡ ኪሩቤል ፡ ዘእሳት ፡ ወሰማዮሙ ፡ ማይ ፡

<sup>19</sup> It is my inference that *crystal* is a word naming the substance within the core of a star.  
<sup>20</sup> The liquid of heaven seems to describe Dark Matter. see Dark fluid theory of Dark Matter.  
<sup>21</sup> This could be a description of the Milky Way. The Cherub are Divine Steeds, the Guards of Eden, [Gen 3:24 KJV] 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. [2Sa 22:11 KJV] 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind. [Psa 18:10 KJV] 10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

14:11 This fire burning encircled these walls, which had gateways blazing with light.

R ወእሳት ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ በአውደ ፡ አረፍቱ ፡ ውኅኅቱ ፡ ይውዒ ፡ በእሳት ፡፡

*[It is possible, this is a description of the inside of a Black hole.]*

14:12 Then, I entered this house where fire warmed me, and I was cooled in the way how snow cools. Inside this place was not delightful, these things there were not going to be restored, for the sake of releasing them to go back to doing what they were doing. At that time, dread covered me, and trembling was overtaking me.<sup>22</sup>

R ወቦእኩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ወምቁ ፡ ከመ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወቁሪር ፡ ከመ ፡ በረድ ፡ ወኢምንተ ፡ ፍግግ ፡ ወሕይወት ፡ አልቦ ፡ ውስቴቱ ፡፡ ፍርሀት ፡ ከደነኒ ፡ ወረዓድ ፡ አንዘኒ ፡፡

14:13 Then, having fallen asleep, I was lying on my face while I was troubled by what I saw at this time, causing me to tremble when seeing the things I saw in this vision.

B ወእንዘ ፡ እትሐወክ ፡ ወእርዕድ ፡ ወደቁ ፡ በገጽየ ፡ ወእሬኢ ፡ በራእይ ፡፡

*[Henoah describes what might be a far off Galaxy.]*

14:14 Then I beheld another great house. From seeing this one, it was constructed by this same language of fire, with all its doorways opened.

E ወናሁ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ቤት ፡ ዘየዐቢ ፡ እምዝንቱ ፡ ወኸሉ ፡ ኅኅቱ ፡ ርጉት ፡ በቅድሚያ ፡ ሕኑጽ ፡ በልሳናተ ፡ እሳት ፡

14:15 If you would examine its entirety, it was exceeding in glorious splendor and magnificence, so nothing was shut in that has not been made known for the sake of expressing His praise and His majesty.

E ወበኸሉ ፡ ይፈደፍድ ፡ በስብሐት ፡ ወክብር ፡ ወዕበይ ፡ እስከ ፡ ኢይክል ፡ ዜንዎተክሙ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ዕበዩ ፡፡

14:16 The entire region is of fire, and in its high place, run the bright lights of the luminaries, which are as a covering of burning light.

R ወምድሩሰ ፡ ዘእሳት ፡ ወመልዕልቲሁ ፡ መብርቅት ፡ ወምርዋጸ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡፡ ወጠፈሩኒ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡፡

<sup>22</sup> The inside of a Black hole is one-millionth of a degree, Kelvin, above absolute zero. Very cold point where all molecules stop their vibration, yet retain their molecular nature.



[Henoah describes a comet.]

14:17 I looked and I observed, what was in the region above, and what was made visible to me looked like hoarfrost, and it was under the command of the cherubim, where it traveled in a circular path around the sun, which caused it to shine,

E ወነጸርኩ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ውሰቴቱ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ልዑለ ፡ ወራእዩ ፡ ከመ ፡ አስሐትያ ፡ ወክበቡ ፡ ከመ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ዘያበርህ ፡ ወቃለ ፡ ኪሩቤን ፡

14:18 and from underneath its base went out a flow of burning fire. Then, this object was not able to be observed.<sup>23</sup>

G ወእመትሕተ ፡ መንበሩ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ አፍላገ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡፡ ወኢይክሉ ፡ ርእየ ፡፡

14:19 With great glory, it continues to run in its high place, and its girdle is that of brightness when it is just outside the sun, and its whiteness is from the hail held within itself.<sup>24</sup>

R ወዐቢይ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ይነብር ፡ ላዕሌሁ ፡፡ ወዐጽፉስ ፡ ዘይበርህ ፡ እምፀሐይ ፡ ወይጸዐዱ ፡ እምተሉ ፡ በረድ ፡፡

14:20 They are not able, and neither could they, even though they were angels, be able to enter in to look upon the magnificence and glory of His appearance. These angels could not, and neither could they of flesh ever see Him who is the Most-High.<sup>25</sup>

E ወኢይክል ፡ ወኢመኑሂ ፡ እመላእክት ፡ በዊእ ፡፡ ወርእየ ፡ ገዱ ፡ ለክቡር ፡ ወስቡሕ ፤ ወኢይክል ፡ ወኢመኑሂ ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ ይረከይ ፡ ኪያሁ ፡

[The domain of the Most-High]

14:21 Where He has been from the beginning, a burning fire encircled this enlarged fire in the place of its establishment. None, whosoever come close into His presence according to those surrounding ten-thousands upon ten-thousands continuing in His presence. Let it be known; He does not need them to take care of Himself with advice!

E እሳተ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ በኣውዱ ፡ ወእሳት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ይቀውም ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይቀርብ ፡ ኅቤሁ ፡ እምእለ ፡ ኣውዱ ፤ ትእልፊተ ፡ ትእልፊት ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡፡ ወውእቱስ ፡ ኢይፈቅድ ፡ ምክር ፡ ቅድሳተ ፤

<sup>23</sup> As a comet approaches the sun, it appears to be fuzzy, like being covered in hoarfrost, then after it circles the sun and continues on its path, it is no longer observable by eye.

<sup>24</sup> Comets are known to be made of dusty ice in their core.

<sup>25</sup> [Ex. 33:20 KJV] 20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

14:22 The holiest of all those angels, the arch angels, are those who draw near into His presence, and are not far away night and day, and they are not absent from being with him.<sup>26</sup>

B ወቅዱሳን ፡ እለ ፡ ይቀርቡ ፡ ኅቤሁ ፡ ኢይርጎቁ ፡ ሌሊተ ፡ ወመዓልተ ፡ ወኢይትዓተቱ ፡ እምኒሁ ፡

---

14:23 I was there for some time, so much so, that a veil was placed over my face. Then, I began to tremble as the One Who-Possesses-All was calling me by His mouth, and He said, “Henoah, draw near to this place.” And by His voice, He consecrated me to do so.

B ወእነ ፡ ሀለውኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ገጽየ ፡ ግልባቤ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እርዕድ ፡ ወእግዚእ ፡ በአፉሁ ፡ ጸውዓኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ቅረብ ፡ ዝየ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወለቃልየ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡

---

14:24 Then, I set out, and was drawing near to this division, where I saw His presence from below my veil.<sup>27</sup>

G ወእንሥኣኒ ፡ ወአቅረባኒ ፡ እስከ ፡ ኖጎት ፡ ወአንሰ ፡ ገጽየ ፡ ታሕተ ፡ እኒጽር ፡ =፡

## Chapter 15

*[Henoah remains in his vision journey.]*

15:1 Then, I answered and said to Him, “How do I do this thing that I have heard?”—“Do not be afraid, Henoah, you are someone justified to do so, being a righteous scribe. Draw near to this place where I am and give heed to my voice.”

R ወአውሥኣኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ በቃሉ ፡ ስማዕኩ ፡ ኢትፍራህ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ጸድቅ ፡ ወጸሓፊ ፡ ጸድቅ ፡ ቅረብ ፡ ዝየ ፡ ወስማዕ ፡ ቃልየ ፡

---

*[Henoah is told what to say, concerning the fallen watchers.]*

15:2 “Go forth saying to those fallen watchers from heaven who abandoned it, and intercede for their sakes saying to them, 'You all should be the ones with a desire to pray for the sake of man-kind, and not man-kind for your sake.

E ወሑር ፡ በሎሙ ፡ ለትጉሃነ ፡ ስማይ ፡ እለ ፡ ፈነዉከ ፡ ትስአል ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ፡ አንትሙ ፡ መፍትወ ፡ ትስአሉ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ አኮ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ በእንቲአክሙ ፡

---

<sup>26</sup> The last word of verse 14:21 and the first word of verse 22 when combined ቅጅሳተ ፤ ወቅዱሳን translate to the holiest of all. It seems that the verse division should have been before the last word of verse 14:21, and that is what we did in this translation.

<sup>27</sup> Moses had this experience. see [Ex. 33:22-23 KJV] 22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by: 23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

15:3 Concerning what shall come to be for you that abandoned heaven; what has been declared holy, has joined in the company with women. You were living with them, and conceiving children with man-kind, and by doing this, what you have done is profane. You took wives to yourselves of the women, just as the posterity of earth does, you have conceived and begotten a posterity of giants.

E በእንተ ፡ መንት ፡ ኅደግሙ ፡ ሰማየ ፡ ልዑለ ፡ ወቅዱስ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ወምስለ ፡ አንስት ፡ ሰከብክሙ ፡ ወምስለ ፡ አዋልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ረኩስክሙ ፡ ወነሣእክሙ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ አንስተ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ምድር ፡ ገበርክሙ ፡ ወወለድክሙ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ረዓይተ ፡

---

15:4 As for you, o you holy angels, who are alive with life everlasting, because of your desires upon the women you are now profane, and also profane because of the flesh you made to be born. You desired this child bearing through the blood of man-kind, forcing them into doing what you wanted them to do. They are flesh and blood which die, and they were the ones to be wasted.

R ወአንትሙስ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መንፈሳዊያን ፡ ሕያዋን ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ በዲበ ፡ አንስት ፡ ረኩስክሙ ፡ ወበደመ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ አውለድክሙ ፡ ወበደመ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ፈተውክሙ ፡ ወገበርክሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ ወደመ ፡ እለ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ይመውቱ ፡ ወይትሐጎሉ ፡

---

15:5 In this manner, the women were granted by Me to be fruitful to man-kind upon the earth, and the women bore children for a posterity this way through themselves comparable to and being like he who was their father. The women do not stop bearing children, of the father for any reason coming from what they did upon the earth.

R ወበእንተዝ ፡ ወሀብክዎሙ ፡ አንስትያ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይዝርኡ ፡ ላዕሌሆን ፡ ወይትወለዱ ፡ ውሉዱ ፡ በላዕሌሆን ፡ ከመ ፡ ከማሁ ፡ ኢይንትግ ፡ ግብር ፡ በላዕሌሆን ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

---

15:6 O you angels, you on the other hand, came from an existence living there in heaven with life everlasting—immortal, you all desired to live with, and to bear children from man-kind who die.

E ወአንትሙስ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ኮንክሙ ፡ መንፈሳዊያን ፡ ሕያዋን ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ዘኢይመውት ፡ ለኩሉ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡

---

15:7 The reason I did not set-up these wives for you angels from inside heaven, is because heaven was to be your habitation.

B በእንተዝ ፡ ኢረሰይኩ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ አንስቲያ ፡ እስመ ፡ መንፈሳውያንስ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ ፡

---

15:8 You hear this because of the giants who are of your bloodline. These giants came to be from what is spirit combined with flesh. My wicked angels from heaven, you who are in opposition to the earth, now you will be at the bottom of a pit, and this will be your place of habitation.

E ወይእዜኒ ፡ ረዓይት ፡ እለ ፡ ተወልዱ ፡ እምነፍስት ፡ ወሥጋ ፡ መንፈሳተ ፡ እኩያነ ፡ ይሰመዩ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ይከውን ፡ መኃድሪሆሙ ፡

---

15:9 Now, evil spirits had gone out from the flesh of man-kind. Indeed, at the time you were elevated in heaven, you contrived within those sacred offices of they who watch, coming to earth to be as forefathers. You, who were from heaven, began a foundation of evil spirits established to oppose the earth. They that were from you became these evil spirits.

B ወነፍሳት ፡ እኩያን ፤ ወፅኡ ፡ እምሥጋሆሙ ፤ እስመ ፡ እመልዕልት ፡ ተፈጥሩ ፡ እምቅዱሳን ፡ ትጉሃን ፤ ኮኑ ፡ ቀዳሚቶሙ ፡ ወቀዳሚ ፡ መሰረት ፡ መንፈስ ፡ እኩየ ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ እኩያን ፡ ይሰመዩ ፡

---

15:10 You heavenly spirits, heaven should have been your place of habitation, and those spirits on earth from your offspring here upon earth, that evil shall be enclosed at the bottom of a pit.<sup>28</sup>

R መንፈሳተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ ፡፡፡ ወመንፈሳተ ፡ ምድር ፡ እለ ፡ ዘተወልዱ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ማኅድሪሆሙ ፡፡፡

---

15:11 The evil spirits in the giants, which came from your wrongdoing, were corrupt, and came from you who had fallen and became vicious. These evil spirits were in your offspring upon the earth. You are sorrowful for those you produced, and not for those that belonged to they that ate bread, and not for those that drank water, and not for those women to whom you became familiar.

B ወመንፈስ ፡ ረዓይትኒ ፡ ደመናተ ፡ እለ ፡ ይገፍዑ ፡ ይማስኑ ፡ ወይወድቁ ፡ ወይትበዓሱ ፤ ወያደቅቁ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡፡፡ ወኃዘነ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ወኢምንተኒ ፡ ዘይበልዑ ፡ እክለ ፤ ወኢይጸምዑ ፡ ወኢይትዓወቁ ፡

---

15:12 These spirits are not accepted, being born of these women of man-kind even though these spirits went out of them, when it was the time of their birth. These are the spirits, destroyed on the last day of combat.

B ወኢይትነሥኡ ፡ እሎንቱ ፡ ነፍሳት ፡ ዲበ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ አንስት ፡ እስመ ፡ ወፅኡ ፡ አመ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ቀትል ፡ ወሙስና ፡፡፡

---

<sup>28</sup> see Henoch 10:4 held there by the powerful voice of the Most-High.

## Chapter 16

*[Henoah continues saying what he is told to say, concerning the fallen watchers.]*

16:1 I will destroy the giants, because, with them have gone out sprits, as spirits that had flesh to make them come into being—ending these except for those with sentencing passed by, He assigned to eradicate them at the last great day of the age. This sentencing comes about at the resurrection in front of the fallen watchers who became wicked. Ending these spirits, which were from these fallen watchers, being held by Dudael.

R ወሞተ ፡ ረዐይትኒ ፡ እንተ ፡ ኅበ ፡ ወፅአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ እምነፍሳተ ፡ ሥጋሆሙ ፡ ለይኩን ፡  
ዘይማሰን ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ከማሁ ፡ ይማሰኑ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ተፍጻሜት ፡ ዐባይ ፡ እምዓለም ፡  
ዐባይ ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ እምትጉሃን ፡ ወረሲዓን ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ እምትጉሃን ፡

---

16:2 You hearing this will be covered, so abandon your petition concerning your desire to be as it was at the beginning, living again in heaven.

B ወይእዜኒ ፡ ለትጉሃን ፡ እለ ፡ ፈነዉከ ፡ ትስአል ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ቀዲሙ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ሀለዉ ፡  
፡፡

---

16:3 You all, however, after hearing things, when you were present in heaven, when all secret things were still not revealed to you, these things are now unusable, and still kept hidden from you. These things you disclosed to the women, you did so by the stubbornness in your heart. Because of these things that you should have kept secret from man-kind, evil has increased upon the earth.

B ወይእዜኒ ፡ አንትሙሰ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ሀለውክሙ ፡ ወኅቡአት ፡ ዓዲ ፡ ኢተከሥቱ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ወምኑነ ፡  
ምሥጢር ፡ አእመርክሙ ፡ ወዘንተ ፡ ዜነውክሙ ፡ ለአንስት ፡ በጽንዓ ፡ ልብክሙ ፡ ወበዝንቱ ፡  
ምሥጢር ፡ ያበዝኅ ፡ አንስት ፡ ወሰብእ ፡ እኪተ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

---

16:4 In opposition to what was requested in your petition, you will not have peace.”

R በሎሙ ፡ እንከሰ ፡ አልብክሙ ፡ ሰላሙ ፡ ፡፡=፡፡

## Chapter 17

*[Still in a vision, continuing at the point where Henoch was told to come near. see Henoch 14:21. This chapter, seventeen is similar to Revelation 8:11-12]*

17:1 I was taken forward inside to join the one who was there—moving toward that place burning like a fire. When I thought about what I myself saw, He was comparable to man-kind.

R ወነሥኡኒ : ውስተ : ፩መካን : ኅበ : እለ : ሀለጢ : ህየ : ከመ : እሳት : ይነድድ : ወሶበ : ይፈቅዱ : ያስተርእዩ : ከመ : ሰብእ ።

---

17:2 Continuing, I was lead toward this place, with rain falling upon the summit of a mountain. This rain was coming from inside the uppermost part of heaven.

E ወወሰደኒ : ውስተ : መካን : ዘዐውሎ : ወውስተ : ደብር : ዘከተማ : ርእሱ : ውስተ : ሰማይ : ይበጽሕ ።

---

17:3 I saw that one, who was there in His splendor, along with thunderings, and looking toward the uttermost parts therein of its depths, was a bow of fire, that will diminish the fallen watchers, by pruning them with a sword of fire and bright lights to imprison them.

E ወርኢኩ : መካናተ : ብሩሃናት ፤ ወነጎድጓድ : ውስተ : አጽናፍ ፤ ኅበ : ዕመቄ : ቀስተ : እሳት : ሐጽ ፤ ወምጉንጳቲሆሙ : ወሰይፈ : እሳት ፤ ወመባርቅት : ኩሉ ።

---

17:4 I was taken unto this living water, which was speaking from within this fire during the sunset. It is this living water that will make the fallen watchers prisoners, all of them at the setting sun, the end of the age.

R ወነሥኡኒ : እስከ : ማያተ : ሕይወት : ዘይትናገር ። ወእስከ : እሳተ : ዐረብ : ዘውእቱ : ይእሕዝ : ኩሎ : ዕርበተ : ፀሐይ ።

---

17:5 I went forward until the point where I came to the preparation of this fire, which was to pour down how it should, into the water—then it, like an enormous ball, spread out inside the ocean, at the setting sun, the end of the age.<sup>29</sup>

R ወመጻእኩ : እስከ : ፈለገ : እሳት : ዘይውጎዝ : እሳቱ : ከመ : ማይ : ወይትከዐው : ውስተ : ባሕር : ዐቢይ : መንገለ : ዐረብ ።

---

<sup>29</sup> [Rev 8:11-12 KJV] 11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. 12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

17:6 I watched everything this enormous ball had prepared, up to the point where this massive ball caused darkness that happens at a distant time. I then saw forward to the time when all who are of flesh glittered in brightness.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዐበይተ ፡ አፍላገ ፡፡ ወእስከ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ጽልመት ፡ በጻሕኩ ፡፡ ወሐርኩ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ ያንሰሱ ፡፡

---

17:7 I watched the darkened regions, where the mercies of this living water poured out, which all will realize.

B ወርኢኩ ፡ አድባረ ፡ ቀባራት ፡ እለ ፡ ክረምት ፡ ወምክዓወ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘኩሎ ፡ ቀላይ ፡፡

---

17:8 I then saw forward to all that entered, of those raised from the earth, and then I had understanding of all of this to happen.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ አፋሆሙ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ አፍላገ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወአፋሃ ፡ ለቀላይ ፡፡

### Chapter 18

18:1 I then saw the richness of the spirits present there, interlaced with all creation, in the place where the birds fly, down to the surface of the earth.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ አሰርገወ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ፍጥረተ ፡ ወመሰረታቲሃ ፡ ለምድር ፡፡

---

*[Yeshuah is called a cornerstone.]*

18:2 I saw, this richness, in the cornerstone on the surface of the earth, and I saw the four angels that have hidden this event from the world, waiting for heaven to reveal, as a flood gate, the presence of this cornerstone.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ እብነ ፡ ማእዘንተ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ አርባዕተ ፡ ነፋሳተ ፡ እለ ፡ ይጸውርዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወለጽንዐ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡

---

*[It seems that for lack of an appropriate word, the word spirits was used for airplanes.]*

18:3 I beheld how spirits hovered upwards toward heaven; however, those spirits existed in the middle, contained there between heaven and earth where they stood in their strength from heaven.

B ወርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ ይረብብዋ ፡ ለልዕልና ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወእሙንቱ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወምድር ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ አዕማይ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡

---

*[Comets were discovered to come from the Oort cloud of our solar system in the early 1900s.]*





[Antartica is considered the most extensive volcanic area of the earth.]

18:9 Then, I looked to that place in the region where the earth revolves toward the east, which prevails on the land; there, I saw ice which melted into water.

R ወርአኩ ፡ ህየ ፡ መካነ ፡ ማዕድቱ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ምድር ፡ ህየ ፡ ይትጋብኡ ፡ ማያት ፡ ፡፡=፡፡

---

18:10 Then, I saw that which was gushing up from deep in the earth, having columns of fire above them in the sky. Then, I looked towards those columns which contained fire that came down. This bursting was not from previously know and counted ruptures, and not from previously known flows high above the globe.<sup>31</sup>

B ወርአኩ ፡ ንቅዓተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ዕሙቀ ፡ በአእማዲሁ ፡ ለእሳተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ፡፡ ወርአኩ ፡ በውስቴቶሙ ፡ አዕማደ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ዘእሳት ፡ ዘይወርዱ ፡ ወአልቦሙ ፡ ጉልቶ ፡ ወኢመንገለ ፡ መልዕልት ፡ ወኢመንገለ ፡ ዕመቅ ፡ ፡፡

---

R18:11 On account of this flowing that I had seen, it happened that it did not establish itself to the height of heaven. Nor did it persist where the birds fly, but in the lower part above the earth. It was not to the height of heaven, and it was not where birds fly, but in the sky's lower section towards the surface, and within this height, it is not birds; instead, this is from he who exists in sickness.

R ወዲበ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ንቅዕት ፡ ርአኩ ፡ መካነ ፡ ወኢጽንዐ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ላዕሌሁ ፡ ወኢመሰረተ ፡ ምድር ፡ በታሕቴሁ ፡ ወኢሰማየ ፡ አልቦ ፡ በላዕሌሁ ፡ ወኢአዕዋፈ ፡ አላ ፡ መካነ ፡ በድው ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ፡፡

---

18:12 It was remarkable, what I saw in that place of the stars, how seven had their regions, that had become powerful, when they made a sound like one who is of a spirit belonging to them who asked me to petition for them.<sup>32</sup>

E ወግሩመ ፡ ርአኩ ፡ በህየ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ፯ከመ ፡ አድባር ፡ ዐበይት ፡ ዘይነድዱ ፡ ወከመ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ዘይሌአለኒ ፡

---

18:13 This sound, was the announcement of these angels existing at the time of the end. For heaven and earth, these will remain cast into prison, becoming at that remote time, the expressed desire of that powerful voice of heaven.

R ይቤ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ መካነ ፡ ተፍጻሚቱ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ ወለምድር ፡ ፡፡ ቤተ ፡ ሞቅሕ ፡ ኮኖሙ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ለከዋክብት ፡ ወለጎይለ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ፡፡

---

<sup>31</sup> <https://www.theguardian.com/world/2017/aug/12/scientists-discover-91-volcanos-antarctica>

<sup>32</sup> [Eph 6:12 KJV] 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high [places].

18:14 These are the stars overturned, on account of that fire which is bright. These stars, departed from the command of the Most-High because of that morning star. This overturning did not happen by enclosing themselves.

B ወከዋክብት ፡ እለ ፡ ያንኩረኩሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ እሳት ፡ ። ወእሉ ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ኃለፉ ፡ ትእዛዘ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ጽባሐሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢመጽኡ ፡ በጊዜሆሙ ፡

18:15 They remained enraged within a prison at the end—enraged because they lost, predicated upon what they did in secret.

G ወተምዕሶሎ ፡ ወአሠሮሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ተፍጻሚተ ፡ ኅጢአቶሙ ፡ በዓመተ ፡ ምሥጢር ፡ ፡ ፡ ፡

### Chapter 19

*[Henoch's dream has ended by the waters of Dan in Dan and now he is speaking with Uriel.]*

19:1 Then Uriel speaking to me, because of he, being in that place, where the fallen watchers had come together, who were living with the women. Uriel, in that spot said, “When they remained with these women, from this union came numerous spirits made manifest with their own nature. These spirits purposed to be profane towards man-kind, and misled man-kind in the way how to worship these evil spirits, and to worship the spirits, that have dominion as gods. In that great day of passing judgment, on account of that day, they will have their sentence passed, bringing these demons to an end.”<sup>33</sup>

E ወይቤለኒ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ በዝየ ፡ ተደሚሮሙ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ምስለ ፡ አንስት ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ መናፍስቲሆሙ ፡ ብዙኃ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ከዊኖሙ ፡ አርኩስዎሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ወያስሕትዎሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይሡዑ ፡ ለአጋንንት ፡ ከመ ፡ አማልክት ፡ ፡ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ዐባይ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ በዘ ፡ ይትኳነኑ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይትፈጸሙ ፡

19:2 The women themselves, for their part, misled the fallen watchers, to maintain a peacefulness with them.

E ወአንስቲያሆሙኒ ፡ አስሒቶን ፡ መላእክተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ሰላማውያተ ፡ ይከውና ፡ ፡

19:3 I Henoch, have seen what was revealed by His capacity, to the uttermost end time. There was nothing held back in the way how I had seen it in a vision, being a man.

R ወአነ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ አርአያ ፡ ባሕቲትየ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይፊኢ ፡ ዘርኢኩ ፡ እምሰብእ ፡ ከመ ፡ አነ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ፡ ፡ ፡

<sup>33</sup> see Henoch 13 when the fallen watchers congregated.

## Chapter 20

20:1 This One gave the names and functions of they who were those holiest of angels who were vigilant.<sup>34</sup>

R ወዝንቱ ፡ አስማቱሆሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይተግሁ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡፡

---

20:2 Uriel, one of those holiest of angels, who is aware of noise coming from the trembling of man-kind.

R ኡርኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እስመ ፡ ዘረዓም ፡ ወዘረዓድ ፡፡

---

20:3 Rufael, one of those holiest of angels, who is aware of the region of the chamber for the souls of man-kind.

E ፋፋኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዘመናፍስተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡፡

---

20:4 Ragu'el, one of those holiest of angels, who will be the one to take vengeance for the world against the fallen watchers.

R ራጉኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ዘይትቤቀሎ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወለብርሃናት ፡፡

---

20:5 Michael, one of those holiest of angels, who is over what would be suitable for man-kind, for the instruction of the heritage of the Creator.

G ሚካኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እስመ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሠናይቱ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ተአዛዚ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሕዝብ ፡፡

---

20:6 Saraq'el, one of those holiest of angels, who is over the untouchable spirit of children before they breathe the breath of life they did not have.

R ሰረቃኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ መናፍስተ ፡ እግለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡ ዘመናፍስተ ፡ ያጎጥኡ ፡፡

---

20:7 Gabriel, one of those holiest of angels, to watch over she who is vital by using cherubim, and directing the conclusion through her, described to the serpent.<sup>35</sup>

R ገብርኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ገነት ፡ ወዘአክይስት ፡ ወኪሩቤል ፡፡ =፡፡

---

*[Special note about chapter 20: The Ge'ez text, mentions only six Angels, and so does the 1821, 1882, and 1893, versions of The Book of Enoch from RH Charles. It is only the 1912 version from*

---

<sup>34</sup> The term *holiest* is from the notes at Henoch 14:22, ቅድሳተ ፤ ወቅዱሳን

<sup>35</sup> [Gen 3:15 KJV] 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

*RH Charles which includes a seventh Angel. I cannot find any justification from the DSS text, nor from the Ge'ez text, for adding the seventh Angel.]*

## Chapter 21

21:1 Uriel spoke to me, where I was in Dan, for some time, even unto a region that was nearby, to gain an understanding of this which He the Most-High will do.

**B ወኦድኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ መካን ፡ ኅበ ፡ አልቦቱ ፡ ዘይትገበር ።**

---

21:2 I understood this tremendous activity, after this explanation in that place. I realized this, and did not call upon high nor roam the land. I assumed that what was to come to pass would happen in that place, which was an appropriate location for this remarkable occurrence.

**R ርኢኩ ፡ በህየ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ግሩመ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ወኢሰማየ ፡ ልዑለ ፡ ወኢምድረ ፡ ሱርርተ ፡ አላ ፡ መካነ ፡ ዘኮነ ፡ ድልው ፡ ወግሩም ።**

---

21:3 In that place, I saw seven evil angels, and these were they who were bound by the way they associated, so that they got their expansive principalities, and managed each with ill respect to those they subjugated while remembering His voice.<sup>36</sup>

**G ወህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ፯ከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እሱራን ፡ በላዕሌሁ ፡ ኅብረ ፡ ከመ ፡ አድባር ፡ ዐበይት ፡ ወዘእሳት ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይነድዱ ።**

---

21:4 I was the speaker at this time on behalf of those who sinned. They, to be imprisoned, were concerned with what shall become of those seven here in this place after they were unassociated.<sup>37</sup>

**G ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ እቤ ፡ በእንተ ፡ አይ ፡ ኅጢአት ፡ ተአስሩ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ምንት ፡ ዝየ ፡ ተገድፉ ።**

---

<sup>36</sup> [Eph 6:12 KJV] 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high [places].

<sup>37</sup> see again Henoah 18:15 They remained enraged within a prison at the end—enraged because they lost, predicated upon what they did in secret.

21:5 Then Uriel, one of those holiest of angels in my company leading me, talked to me saying, “Henoch concerning what they are asking and begging for the benefit of accurate knowledge, they have now asked these things and are eager to have an answer.

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ይመርሐኒ ፡ ወይቤ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ በእንተ ፡ መኑ ፡ ትሴአል ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ መኑ ፡ ትሴአል ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ መኑ ፡ ትሴይቅ ፡ ወትስእል ፡ ወትጽህቅ ።

---

21:6 These are they who sinned and those from the stars in heaven, which departed the command of the Most-High. They will be bound in this place until His return to the world on that day, with ten thousands upon ten thousand unto this place.”

E እሉ ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ እምነ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እለ ፡ ኀለፉ ፡ ትእዛዘ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወተአስሩ ፡ በዝየ ፡ እስከ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ ትእልፊተ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ጐልቄ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ኃጢአቶሙ ።

---

21:7 From that place, I departed to another location away from where things had become frightful to me when I understood the dreadful activity of that enormous fire. This burning fire had a sound with its flash coming from the area of its breaking up. Breaking up there above the broad and deep body of water, where this breaking up took place being entirely made of this fire, resulted in large swells in the deep water. That which resulted from those pieces that broke off did not have the strength nor its greatness, not being able to behold them, seeing the distance the pieces traveled from their source.<sup>38</sup>

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ ካልአ ፡ መካነ ፡ እምዝ ፡ ዘይገርም ። ወርኢኩ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ግሩመ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ በህየ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ወያንበለብል ፡ ወመምተርተ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ መካነ ፡ እስከ ፡ ቀላይ ፡ ፍጹም ፡ አዕማደ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወዐበይተ ፡ ዘየዐርድዎሙ ፡ ወኢአምጠኖ ፡ ወኢዕበዮ ፡ ኢክህልኩ ፡ ነጽሮ ፡ ወስእንኩ ፡ ነጽሮ ፡ ዐይኖ ።

---

21:8 At this time, I am the speaker, “How dreadful this is from this region where this breaking up and sound will take place, and there will be suffering from the distress of experiencing this happen.”

G ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ እቤ ፡ እፎ ፡ ግሩም ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ወሕማም ፡ ለነጽሮ ።

---

<sup>38</sup> This can be the same as Henoch 26:2 Then, because of what I saw there at the time of this dedicated leader living humbly, from a city with a surrounding of water, there came from a region of the north that which became visible on one day—around the globe tears will pour out when it is seen.

21:9 I then at this time, being there in his company, harkened myself unto Uriel, one of the holiest angels. He then spoke to me, saying, “Henoah, what shall become has frightened you like those who will panic, because of this dreadful thing from this region, which will happen before His appearance, approaching this time like having pangs, of labor.”<sup>39</sup>

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥአኒ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ ፩እምቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ እንዘ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ሀለወ ፡፡  
ወአውሥአኒ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ምንት ፡ ፍርሃትከ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ወድንጋዪ ፡ ከ ፡ በእንተዝ ፡ ግሩም ፡ መካን ፡  
ወቅድመ ፡ ገዱ ፡ ለዝ ፡ ሕማም ፡፡

---

21:10 Uriel said to me, this from this region will remain cast into the prison designed for the fallen watchers, and in that place together, they will remain restrained until an eternity for the advantage of man-kind.<sup>40</sup>

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝመካን ፡ ቤተ ፡ ሞቅሖሙ ፡ ለመላእክት ፡ ወበሀየ ፡ ይትአጎዙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

## Chapter 22

*[Henoah is shown four chambers.]*

22:1 From that place I went with my companion, Uriel, to a place he intended to show me in the west that had a chain of grand mountains made of solid stone, with four well-made regions within them.<sup>41</sup>

E ወእምሀየ ፡ ሖርኩ ፡ ካልአ ፡ መካነ ፡ ወአርአየኒ ፡ በምዕራብ ፡ ደብሩ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ወነዋኃ ፡ ወኩኩሕ ፡  
ጽኑዕ ፡ ወአርባዕተ ፡ መካናት ፡ ሠናያት ፡

---

22:2 Within these well-made regions that were among the mountains, therein these regions were buried, spacious, and highly polished in the way something is made smooth in this glorified rock, each secreted and obscured from any observations.

B ወበውስቴቱ ፡ ዘቦቱ ፡ ዕሙቅ ፡ ወርኒብ ፡ ወልሙጽ ፡ ጥቀ ፡ ከመ ፡ ልሙጽ ፡ ዘያንኩረኮር ፡  
ወዕሙቅ ፡ ወጽልመት ፡ ለነጽሮ ፡፡

---

---

<sup>39</sup> [Jhn 16:21 KJV] 21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

<sup>40</sup> Henoah 10:13 On that day He passed His sentence, with vexation they will be carried forth into a region and be humbled by fire. They are the ones dwelling there, cast into this prison; there He confined them away from man-kind.

<sup>41</sup> From the descriptions, it seems likely that this chain of mountains could be: The Andes, the Sierra Madre, or the Sierra Nevada.

22:3 I, at this time, was listening to Rufael, one of those holiest of angels while he was there, in our company. He, speaking to me explained, “These well-made places exist so that those there could be restored above the ground in their person, resurrected in their breath, regarding they in the state of death when they deceased. Here, people gathered along with their fathers in these places for holding all the posterity of man-kind.”<sup>42</sup>

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥአ ፡ ፋፋኤል ፡ ፩እመቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ እንዘ ፡ ሀለወ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡፡  
ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝመካናት ፡ ሠናያት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትጋብኡ ፡ ዲቤሁ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ለነፍሶሙ ፡ ለምወታን ፡  
ሎቱ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ተፈጥረ ፡፡ ዝየ ፡ ያስተጋብኡ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ነፍስ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡፡

---

22:4 “At His appointed time, man-kind existing in there, who were all placed there by Him, will be exultant at the event on that day of the fallen watchers sentencing. Then at His appointed time, these placed in there will be raised when He [Yeshuah] has dominion, made strong, by Him on high.”

B ወእመንቱ ፡ መካናት ፡ ኅበ ፡ ያነብርዎሙ ፡ ገብሩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ኩነኔሆሙ ፡ ወእስከ ፡ አመ ፡  
ዕድሜሆሙ ፡፡ ወዕድሜ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ እስከ ፡ አመ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ በላዕሌሆሙ ፡፡

---

22:5 I was made to understand that the spirits from the posterity of man-kind, even though they died, their voices arrived as far as heaven where their voices appealed by their lament.<sup>43</sup>

G ርኢኩ ፡ መናፍስተ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ምወታን ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ይበጽሕ ፡ እስከ ፡  
ሰማይ ፡ ወይስኪ ፡፡

---

22:6 I asked of him, this angel Rufael, as though he was in the company of they who were hearing this speaking in the realm of spirits, “Whose spirit is this, just like a voice in a court of law appealing?”

E ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ተስእልከዎ ፡ ለፋፋኤል ፡ መልእክ ፡ ዘ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡፡ ወእቤሎ ፡ ዝመንፈስ ፡  
ዘመኑ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘከመዝ ፡ ቃሎ ፡ ይበጽሕ ፡ ወይስኪ ፡፡

---

---

<sup>42</sup> Henoch 20:3 Rufael, one of those holiest of angels who is aware of the region of the chamber for the souls of man-kind.

<sup>43</sup> Henoch 9:10 Now the Most-High, being the one to hear, beheld from His upper chamber the spirits of they who died, who appealed by their lament which ascended as far as this portal in heaven. Their lament was that they were not able to escape from what was happening in the presence of such wicked acts which the fallen watchers perform upon the earth.

22:7 Then responding to me, Rufael said, “This voice speaking unto this remote realm of spirit, came forth out of Abel, who Cain his brother killed. Able is laying a complaint against Cain because at that time of killing him, he was deprived of scattering seed, withheld from doing this because the blood of his person in the soil, and henceforth the seed of those persons from Abel, Cain abolished, which would have come from Abel's sowing.”

E ወአውሥአኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብል ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘይወፅእ ፡ እምአቤል ፡ ዘቀተሎ ፡ ቃየን ፡ እኖሁ ፡ ይሰኪ ፡ ኪያሁ ፡ እስከ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትሐጎል ፡ ዘርኡ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ እምድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወእምዘርእ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ይማሰን ፡ ዘርኡ ፡

22:8 I asked about Abel having this voice for the sake of punishment because Cain restrained him as a forefather, concerning they who would have come from the diversity of the first child from the union of Adam and Eve.<sup>44</sup>

E ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ተሰእልኩ ፡ በእንቲአሁ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ኩነኒ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ወእቤ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምንት ፡ ተፈልጦ ፡ አሐዶ ፡ እም፩ ፡

*[1st Chamber designated exclusively for man-kind.]*

22:9 Answering again, he said to me, “Those other three chambers produced by instruction on how to produce them, were set aside, gapped, from this region made for the spirits of they of man-kind who had deceased. This one made like those set apart, designated for the spirits of those who were justified to be here on earth, this first chamber has a spring of water at its borders, which is His proof that this first chamber is special.

E ወአውሥአኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ እሉ ፡ ቫተገብሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይፍልጡ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡ ለምውታን ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ተፈልጦ ፡ ነፍሶሙ ፡ ለጸድቃን ፤ ዝንቱ ፡ ነቅዐ ፡ ማይ ፡ በላዕሌሁ ፡ ብርሃን ፡

*[Resurrection only occurs from the first chamber.]*

22:10 Concerning those other chambers like this one, these fashioned expressly for those that lacked the spirit of man-kind when they died, then buried in the earth. When these from the first chamber resurrect at the judgment of the world from Him above, a resurrection will not happen for them buried in these other three chambers.

B በከመ ፡ ከማሁ ፡ ተፈጥረ ፡ ለኃጥአን ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይመውቱ ፡ ወይትቀበሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኩነኒ ፡ ኢኮነ ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ በሕይወቶሙ ፡

<sup>44</sup> This verse rehearses the idea that Cain and Able were born twins, the result of superfecundation. Superfecundation is when a woman has intercourse with two different men in a short period while double ovulating, it is possible for her to conceive by each man. Eve had coitus first with Na'hash [the serpent], and then she shared the act of copulation [fruit] with Adam. Determining by their nature, Cain would have been from Na'hash, and Able would have been from Adam.



22:11 Then, these adjacent chambers are for they separated by their type of spirit. Because of this time of raising, these spirits begin making frantic efforts at the resurrection, because of being judged worthy of divine punishment of affliction. Affliction, for those who direct accusations toward man-kind, seeking vengeance for those of their similar spirit. There they will be in that place, imprisoned for all time.

E ወበዝየ ፡ ይትፈለጥ ፡ ነፍሳቲሆሙ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ዛቲ ፡ ዐባይ ፡ ጻዕር ፡ እስከ ፡ አመ ፡ ዐባይ ፡ ዕለት ፡ እንተ ፡ ሹነኔ ፡ ወመቅዎፍት ፡ ወጻዕር ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይረግሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወበቀል ፡ ለነፍሶሙ ፡ ወበህየ ፡ የአሥሮሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

*[A life of righteousness results in happiness.]*

22:12 Be confident of this separation resulting from what happened first in the world. How those spirits that disjoined themselves, lay an accusation toward they who died unhappy after being shown things for the sake of their destruction.

G ወእመኒ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወከመዝ ፡ ተፈልጠ ፡ ለነፍሶሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይሰክዩ ፡ እለ ፡ ያርእዩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ሕጉለት ፡ አመ ፡ ተቀትሉ ፡ በመዋዕለ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡

22:13 Those fetuses that were disjoined by abortion, by the desire of they of the the fallen watchers regarding man-kind that had not yet come to be, being a fetus—these are to be treated with justice. Those offspring missed there, did not act wicked while living within their mother, coming from they who served incorrectly in the way how the conception of the child came to them. Do not abort a child, and on that day, these aborted will not receive condemnation for being there, in that place of the dead.”<sup>45</sup>

E ከመዝ ፡ ተፈልጠ ፡ ለነፍሶሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ እለ ፡ ኢኮኑ ፡ ጻድቃነ ፡ አላ ፡ ኃዋኣነ ፡ እለ ፡ ፍጹማነ ፡ አበሳ ፡ ወምስለ ፡ አባስያን ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ ከማሆሙ ፡ ወነፍሶሙሰ ፡ ኢትትቀተል ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ሹነኔ ፡ ወኢይትነሥኡ ፡ እምነ ፡ ዝየ ፡

22:14 I at that time gave praise to Him [Yahweh], who is the glorification of the possessor and one Father, “We are fortunate to be under His rule, who is the justified Master and King—who will have dominion, so much so within this world.”<sup>46</sup>

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ባረክዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ሰብሐት ፡ ወእቤ ፡ ቡሩክ ፡ እግዚእየ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ዘይመልክ ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ፡ = ፡

---

<sup>45</sup> see Henoah 20:6 Saraq'el, one of those holiest of angels who is over the untouchable spirit of children before they breathe the breath of life they did not have.

<sup>46</sup> [John 1:1-5 KJV] 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

## Chapter 23

23:1 I continued together with these angels, unto a region on the globe that had become dark from horizon to horizon.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ ካልአ ፡ መካነ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ዐረብ ፡ እስከ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ።

---

23:2 Then, I took notice of a voice in a fire [consuming evil], pursuing all things evil that is not at rest, and they in that fire did not stop from pursuing night and day after these they sought, which were quite like fallen watchers.

E ወርኢኩ ፡ እሳተ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ዘይረውጽ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ኢያዐርፍ ፡ ወኢይነትግ ፡ እምሩጸቱ ፡ መዐልተ ፡ ወሌሊተ ። አላ ፡ ከማሁመ ፡

---

23:3 Then, while in his presence, I began questioning him by saying, “What is this that is without rest?”

E ወተስእልኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እብል ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ምንት ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘአልቦ ፡ ዕረፍት ።

---

23:4 I, at this time, was listening to Ragu'el, one of those holiest of angels, while he was there, in our company. Then, for his part in this, Ragu'el said to me, “This in that remote time, which you saw run, consider it to be from the darkness in the globe, and this fire with a voice is He who had imprisoned the fallen watchers of heaven.”<sup>47</sup>

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥኦኒ ፡ ራጉኤል ፡ ጆእምነ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ምስሌየ ።  
ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ዘርኢከ ፡ ፍጹተ ፡ ወዝኒ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ዐረብ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኹሉ ፡  
ብርሃናተ ፡ ሰማይ ።

## Chapter 24

24:1 Then, from there, I continued together with these angels, unto a region of the earth, showing this mountain of fire to me, as a leader of a country whose fire blazed both night and day.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ ካልአ ፡ መካነ ፡ ምድር ። ወአርኦየኒ ፡ ደብረ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዘይንበለብል ፡ መዐልተ ፡ ወሌሊተ ።

---

<sup>47</sup> 20:4 Ragu'el, one of those holiest of angels who will be the one to take vengeance for the world against the fallen watchers.

24:2 As I continued around to this region, I observed a leader honored there in the end of an era, as the seventh day. Everybody joined together from the union, since he will make this happen, having been accepted from a different position there. He will be excellent there, and everybody honored and praised this leader. However, it seemed reasonable to them in the front of the house for three years to uproot what increased in light, who remained as the first over this union. The first one, steadfast for three years, did eradicate what came from the south, on account of the low places. This leader will not draw near to the wickedness coming from that same one direction.

E ወሐርኩ ፡ መንገሌሁ ፡ ወኒጻርኩ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ አድባረ ፡ ክቡራነ ፡ ወኵሉ ፡ ጅእምጅእንዘ ፡ ይትዊለጥ ፡ ወአዕባነ ፡ ክቡራነ ፡ ወሠናያነ ፡ ወኵሉ ፡ ክቡር ፡ ወስብሕ ፡ ራእዮሙ ፡ ወሠናይ ፡ ገጾሙ ፡ ፫መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ወጽኑዓን ፡ ጅዲበ ፡ ጅወ፫መንገለ ፡ ሰሜን ፡ ወጽኑዓን ፡ ጅዲበ ፡ ጅወቁላተ ፡ ዕሙቃተ ፡ ወጠዋያተ ፡ አሐቲ ፡ ለአሐቲ ፡ ኢይትቃረባ ፡

*[President Donald Trumps intermediates a peace meeting for the Middle East.]*

24:3 Then this leader in the end of an era, as the seventh day, became an intermediary for those that will be five, leading them closed in, similar to a judge sitting at a tribunal. They, of the trees of life [Torah] turn to him to do this.

E ወሳብዕ ፡ ደብር ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ ለእሎንቱ ፡ ወኑኖሙሰ ፡ ይትማሰሉ ፡ ኵሎሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ መንበረ ፡ አትሮንስ ፡ ወየዐውድዎ ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ መዐዛ ፡፡<sup>48</sup>

*[Elijah comes before the Day of the Lord, all watchers are removed from the earth then comes resurrection.]*

24:4 This leader, which is to come before the leader of the Most-High, not quite yet at the time of the dead, to have fragrance again at resurrection, and from demons which are the offspring of those from among they that separated from heaven, not one will be present. When being risen, this rising will not happen until not one of them who separated, exist to they that will become fragrant, coming out from where they were held in the chamber. So that producing a bunch of His fruit is quickly done, the resurrected will become fragrant, and put forth leaves, blooming from an immovable tree, that will not decay for an eternity, growing fat, and beautiful because of having the fatness of his righteousness.<sup>49</sup>

<sup>48</sup> ዕፀወ ፡ መዐዛ (These two words, when combined, mean 'Trees of good fragrance [or life].' This phrase, the Hebrews give to the two wooden poles that the Torah scroll wrap around.) [Pro 3:18 KJV] 18 She [the Torah] [is] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy [is every one] that retaineth her.

<sup>49</sup> [Mal 4:5-6 KJV] 5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

G ወሀሎ ፡ ዘእምውስቲቶሙ ፡ ዕፅ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ግሙራ ፡ አመ ፡ ዩነወኒ ፡ ወኢአሓዳ ፡ እምውስቲቶሙ ፡  
ወባዕዳንሂ ፡ ዘከማሁ ፡ ኢኮነ ፡ ይምዕዝ ፡ እምኸሉ ፡ ይምዕዝ ፡፡ ወቁጽሉ ፡ ወጽጌሁ ፡ ወዕፁ ፡  
ኢይጸመሂ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወፍሬሁኒ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ወፍሬሁሰ ፡ ከመ ፡ አስካለ ፡ በቀልት ፡፡

---

24:5 At this time I spoke, and asked, “Do I behold this one excellent tree ready to go through the process of manifestation to the offspring of Adam, putting forth leaves, and likewise becoming fat with righteousness, by His grace, very much so at the time His face is made visible?”

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ እቤ ፡ ነዋ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ዕፅ ፡ ወሠናይ ፡ ለርእይ ፡፡ ወአዳም ፡ ቁጽሉ ፡  
ወፍሬሆኒ ፡ ሞገስ ፡ ጥቀ ፡ ለርእየ ፡ ገጽ ፡፡

---

24:6 At this time, I was heard by Michael, one of those holiest of angels, while he was in our company, he replied, “Yes, He who is above man-kind is about to come.”

G ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥአኒ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወክቡራን ፡ እንዘ ፡ ምስሌየ  
፡ ሀሎ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘዲቤሆሙ ፡፡

## Chapter 25

25:1 Continuing, he said to me, “Henoah, concerning what you are asking about—this which is the desire of this Tree as a Father, who knows that this pursuing of evil will manifest as a sign, that He is about to give out His life to man-kind.”

E ወይቤለኒ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ምንተ ፡ ትሴአለኒ ፡ በእንተ ፡ መዐዛሁ ፡ ለዝ ፡ ዕፅ ፡ ወትጤየቅ ፡ ከመ ፡  
ታእምር ፡፡

---

25:2 Then, I Henoah listened, to Michael at this time, to the things he said concerning information held back, illuminating my understanding by obtaining an increased knowledge, concerning the purpose of this one excellent tree [Yeshuah].

E ወውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥእ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብል ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኸሉ ፡ እፈቅድ ፡ አእምር ፡  
ፈድፋደሰ ፡ በእንተዝ ፡ ዕፅ ፡፡

---

25:3 Then again, I listened while he was speaking. He said, “This mountain as a leader of a country which you saw in the last days, is the one who had become chief. He will be an example to the area he is presiding over, regarding the Lord to come when He [Yeshuah] is throned by being situated as the holy and great Master, reigning in glory everlasting from this time forward when it starts, and He will take care of the entire earth on account of His excellence.”

**B ወአውሥአኒ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብል ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ደብር ፡ ዘርኢከ ፡ ነዋኅ ፡ ዘርእሱ ፡ ይመስል ፡ መንበር ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ መንበሩ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ንበ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወዓቢይ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ንጉሥ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ወይወርድ ፡ የሐውጻ ፡ ለምድር ፡ በሠናይ ፡፡**

---

*[President Donald Trump is safe from impeachment and assassination.]*

25:4 Saying also, “This tree of life is excellent, and not one of the flesh of man-kind, will have authority, in the way how it is done, will be able to uproot the chief. Even though, at the time of righteous rule, when the fallen watchers will plead from within their place of imprisonment. As far as the world is concerned, the fallen watchers desire to be innocent of this uprooting as well as being responsible for the death of they who are under the ground; of these things they want to be exonerated.”

**E ወዝንቱሂ ፡ ዕፀ ፡ መዐዛ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ወኢ፩ ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ሳልጣን ፡ ከመ ፡ ይግስስ ፡ እስከ ፡ አመ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ አመ ፡ ይትቤቀል ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወይፈጸም ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ወለትሑታን ፡ ይትወሀብ ፡**

---

25:5 “From the fruit of the ground, which are His, the land will deliver they that are chosen to be restored, excluding the fruit of the fallen watchers. This one excellent tree will be visible northward, when established in opposition to the one current leader [Satan] who is there. This opposition comes from His dedication to those who dwell on the earth. He [Yeshuah] is the Master, declared Holy, and made the Eternal King.”

**E እምፍሬ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ይትወሀብ ፡ ወለሐሩያን ፡ ሕይወት ፡ መንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ይተከል ፡ ዲበ ፡ መካን ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ቤቱ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ቀዲስ ፡ ወንጉሥ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡፡**

---

25:6 “At that time, man-kind will rejoice in gladness, and happiness will be among them. Those consecrated, seen there made holy, entered in unto Him, being made fragrant with life in their bones, now resurrected. Numerous of man-kind were restored to above the ground, in the way for them to be alive, of they who are from their ancestor Adam. The remaining, not from Adam, on that day were grieved, and suffered distress, afflicted by this divine punishment. These not from Adam, will not be removed from their place of imprisonment.”

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ይትፈሥሑ ፡ በፍሥሐ ፡ ወይትገሠዩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ቅዱስነ ፡ ያበውኑ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ መዐዛ ፡ በአዕፅምቲሆሙ ፡ ወሕይወተ ፡ ብዙኃ ፡ የሐይዉ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ በከመ ፡ ሐይዉ ፡ አበዊከ ፡ ፡ ወበመዋዕሊሆሙ ፡ ሐዘን ፡ ወሕማም ፡ ወጻዕር ፡ ወመቅሠፍት ፡ ኢይገሰሱ ፡ ፡

---

25:7 At this time, I am giving praise to He who is to have a reign with majesty, which is everlasting. Since doing this is profitable to those of man-kind who He treats with justice, and this is how he Michael said it, “Deliverance from death for man-kind comes through Him, this excellent leader.”<sup>50</sup>

E ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ባረክዎ ፡ ለእምላክ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ንጉሥ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ፡ እስመ ፡ አስተዳለወ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወከመዝ ፡ ፈጠረ ፡ ወይቤ ፡ የሀብዎሙ ፡

### Chapter 26

26:1 From there, I proceeded to a place contained amid the land, and I saw a blessed region consecrated by endorsement within by many branches that have endured, where they establish order from a tree who uprooted themselves.<sup>51</sup>

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ መካነ ፡ ቡሩከ ፡ ጥሉለ ፡ ዘቦቱ ፡ አዕጺቅ ፡ ዘይነብር ፡ ወይሠርፅ ፡ እምዕፅ ፡ ዘተመትረ ፡ ፡

---

26:2 Then, because of what I saw there, at the time of this dedicated leader, living humbly from a city with a surrounding of water, there came from a region of the north, that which became visible on one day—around the globe tears will pour out when it is seen.<sup>52</sup>

E ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወመትሕተ ፡ ደብር ፡ ማይ ፡ እመንገለ ፡ ጽባሑ ፡ ወውኅዘቱ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ሰሜን ፡ ፡

---

<sup>50</sup> [Psa 116:8 KJV] 8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, [and] my feet from falling.

<sup>51</sup> [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United\\_States\\_withdrawal\\_from\\_the\\_United\\_Nations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States_withdrawal_from_the_United_Nations)

<sup>52</sup> Comet possibly to be seen in the north during the presidency of Donald Trump, who was born in New York. <http://www.cometwatch.co.uk/comet-atlas-latest-disintegrating/>

26:3 Then, I saw at a distance a region visible toward another territory, which will be like to those in the middle east. There, low and secret places exist that are not common knowledge, with great length, and a source of water belonging to them where it goes forth from a visible region of an upper territory.<sup>53</sup>

R ወርኢኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ዘይነውጎ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ወማእከሎሙ ፡ ቁላተ ፡ ዕሙቅ ፡ ወአልቦው ፡ ርጎበ ፡ ወላቲኒ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ መንገለ ፡ ደብር ፡

---

*[The river Nile runs from the highlands of Ethiopia, through Sudan [lower in elevation and to the west], and then it flows through Egypt [lowest in elevation] on towards the Mediterranean sea.]*

26:4 From a country visible to the west of this, this neighboring country is lower in elevation, and then to a land not at all lofty with this river in its lower part. In the middle of the river, holding it back by a dam, each reservoir being a deep thing, where she, the nation, who is drying up is at the end of the river after three countries dam the river.

R ወመንገለ ፡ ዐረቡ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ደብር ፡ ወይቴሐቶ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ፡፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ኑጎ ፡ ወቁላ ፡ ታሕቱ ፡ ወማእከሎሙ ፡ ፡፡ ወካልአት ፡ ቁላ ፡ ዕሙቃት ፡ ወይቡስት ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽንፈ ፡ ሠለስቲሆሙ ፡ ፡፡

---

26:5 From holding back the river by dams, with reservoirs being deep things, the river is not ample, at the end, because the nation where it begins is steadfast, being in the lead where the river begins, which is above them.

B ወኸሉ ፡ ቁላቱ ፡ ዕሙቃት ፡ ወአልቦን ፡ ራጎብ ፡ እምኩኸህ ፡ ጽኑዕ ፤ ወዕዕ ፡ ይተከል ፡ በላዕሌሆሙ ፡

---

*[This might be referencing Somalia.]*

26:6 I found it to be admirable, for the sake of this nation, having a separation of opinion concerning this river, which they were completely separated in this opinion of ample water.<sup>54</sup>

E ወአንከርኩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኩኸሕ ፡ ወአንከርኩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ቁላ ፡ ወጥቀ ፡ አንከርኩ ፡ ፡፡

---

<sup>53</sup> Ethiopia lays claim to the water of the Blue Nile. <https://www.middleeasteye.net/news/egypt-building-secret-tunnels-take-water-out-egypt-says-mohamed-ali>

<sup>54</sup> [https://www.hiiraan.com/news4/2020/July/178944/planeload\\_of\\_kalashnikovs\\_sends\\_warning\\_to\\_world\\_over\\_ethiopia\\_s\\_massive\\_new\\_dam.aspx](https://www.hiiraan.com/news4/2020/July/178944/planeload_of_kalashnikovs_sends_warning_to_world_over_ethiopia_s_massive_new_dam.aspx)

## Chapter 27

*[The river Nile from Ethiopia, runs through Sudan, and concludes in Egypt.]*

27:1 I at this time, I Henoch am the speaker, asking, “What is this? Concerning this country, which has these gifts from the creator that fills her, the river. These nations through which the water flows, mix within her, that which is a curse as wastewater.”

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ እቤ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምንት ፡ ዛቲ ፡ ምድር ፡ እለ ፡ ቡሩክት ፡ ወተለንታሃ ፡ ምልዕት ፡  
ዕፀወ ፡ ወዛቄላ ፡ ርግምት ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡።

---

27:2 I at this time listening to Uriel, one of those holiest of angels while he was in our company, when he said to me, “This river with its cursings, for she will be cursed by they who give it detestable things within the duration of its flowing. There, in that place, the river will return by destroying all of them because of them at the mouth. This is accomplished by this one superior, who possesses command, which he does not deserve, for the sake of its majesty, which he proclaimed in harshness, to them, in this place, the river will be restored, to there in this place from where they ruled.”<sup>55</sup>

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥአኒ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ ፩እመቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ እንዘ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡።  
ወደቤለኒ ፡ ዛቄላ ፡ ርግምት ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ለርጉማን ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ዝየ ፡ ይትጋብኡ ፡ ተሎሙ ፡ እለ  
፡ ይብሉ ፡ በአፋሆሙ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ቃለ ፡ ዘኢይደሉ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ዚአሁ ፡  
ይትናገሩ ፡ ዕፀባተ ፡። ዝየ ፡ ያስተጋብእዎሙ ፡ ወዝየ ፡ ምኅናኖሙ ፡

---

27:3 “Because of these last days, it will come to pass from Him above to manifest He who has dominion. He is going to do this after rendering justice to the fallen watchers on account of what happened earlier—accepting man-kind as justified is His desire for all humanity. When he does, from that day there, on that spot, they themselves will praise Him because He will have compassion on man-kind, this being the desire of the Lord who possesses an everlasting reign of majesty.

R በደኃሪ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይከውን ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ አርአያ ፡ ተነኔ ፡ ዘበጽድቅ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡  
ለዓለም ፡ ተሎ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ በዝየ ፡ ይባርክዎ ፡ መሐርያን ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ንጉሥ ፡ ዘለዓለም  
፡።

---

<sup>55</sup> <https://www.theeastafrican.co.ke/news/africa/Ethiopia-vows-to-fill-dam-despite-Egyptian-threats/4552902-5497886-qu01h1z/index.html> see also <https://www.shine.cn/feature/lifestyle/2004015513/>



27:4 When, on that day of sentencing when the fallen watchers were sentenced, man-kind were giving praise to Him on account of how man-kind received the mercy bestowed upon them.”

R ወመዋዕለ ፡ ኩነኔሆሙ ፡ ይባርክዎ ፡ በምሕረት ፡ በከመ ፡ ከፈሎሙ ፡።

---

27:5 I, at this time, gave praise to the Lord for His majesty. As I spoke, I brought to memory how He acted decisively, with purpose, toward they which had become aggressive.

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ባረክዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ወሎቱ ፡ ነገርኩ ፡ ወዘከርኩ ፡ በከመ ፡ ይደሉ ፡ ለዕባዩ ፡።

### Chapter 28

*[Beginning to see the happenings that mark the last days of the “last days.”]*

28:1 From there, I proceeded to a place in the middle east where I saw a solitary nation from the desert, arriving first, as in a race,

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ማእከሉ ፡ ለደብረ ፡ ምብዳራ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ገዳመ ፡ ወባሕቲቶ ፡

28:2 with copious weapons, beholding there, those peoples with elevated water on its border, breaking out from above.

R ምሉእ ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ እምነ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ዘርእ ፡። ወማይ ፡ በላዕሉ ፡ ይፈለፍል ፡ እምላዕሉ ፡

---

28:3 Those places of water, from upstream, likewise added to this wetness to them beholding just how this assault caused abundant flooding, in the way how this flood is visible over the countryside at sunset.

R ያስተርኢ ፡ ከመ ፡ ስራብ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ዘይሰርብ ፡ ከመ ፡ መንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ዐረብ ፡ ወእምህየኒ ፡ የዐርግ ፡ ወእምህየኒ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወጠል ፡።

### Chapter 29

29:1 Then this flooding proceeded inside the region from where it came, along through to a neighbor's land, before it arrived there in the desert, being visible there at the neighbor's land in the morning moving toward the area it was drawing near.

B ወሐርኩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ መካኝ ፡ ካልእ ፡ እምነ ፡ መድበራ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ደብር ፡ ቀረብኩ ፡።

---

29:2 There, I saw the number of people they governed, living, increased in household goods from prospering, inciting to hate those hanging up the river, and even those that hang up the river, they saw fit to dominate.

R ወበሀየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ ነኘኔ ፡ ፈደፋደ ፡ ቊስቊስ ፡ መዐዛ ፡ ስሕን ፡ ወከርቤ ፡ ወዕፀዉሂ ፡ ይትማሰሉ ፡፡

## Chapter 30

30:1 From a height above these distant high mountains in the west, I saw a mountain, where there is a neighboring chamber with waters flowing through it, as though these waters would not fail. Then I saw this angel, the one whose action is appropriate, when dealing with the angels with a withered heart, which he prescribed how to complete this task by those fellow angels who are skilled to complete this task in a short time.

R ወላዕሌሁ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ እላንቱ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ አኮ ፡ ርሑቅ ፡፡ =፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ መካነ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ቈላ ፡ ማያተ ፡ ከመዘ ፡ ኢይትዌዳእ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ዕፀ ፡ ዘሠናይ ፡ ዘይወሰል ፡ ዕፀ ፡ ወዐዘ ፡ ከመ ፡ እንተ ፡ ዘሰኪኖን ፡

---

30:2 At the border of this river, I contemplated in the evening, rising song coming from those living above where these rivers drew near, being visible in the morning.

R ወመንገለ ፡ ክነፊፍ ፡ ለቁላት ፡ እሎንቱ ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ቀናንሞስ ፡ ዘመዐዛ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ እልክቱ ፡ ቀረብኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡፡

## Chapter 31

31:1 Then I saw additional mountains which have people in their interior, and after that, I saw a river that goes out from that place at the same time that scent exudes from coming alive, like the flowering of that of the notable styrax and galbanum.

G ወርኢኩ ፡ ካልአነ ፡ አደብረ ፡ ዘቦ ፡ ውስቲቱ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ወይወዕእ ፡ እምኒሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኔቄጥሮ ፡ ዘስሙ ፡ ሳሪራ ፡ ወኮልበኔን ፡

---

31:2 Over from this area, I saw a neighboring chamber with angels inside that are evil to those abundant peoples, which belong to the almond family, which had become strengthened.

R ወዲበ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ደብር ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ወውስቲቱ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ዘአልዋ ፡፡ ወእልኩ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ምሉአን ፡ ዘከመ ፡ ከርካዕ ፡ ወጽኑዕ ፡፡

---

*[Man-kind is risen from the dead, and are strengthened.]*

31:3 At that time, they will be risen for himself to yield they which belong to the almond family, in strength, all having a sweet odor of life.

G ወሶበ ፡ ይነሥእዎ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ፍሬ ፡ ይኔይስ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ አፈው ፡፡

## Chapter 32

*[Yeshuah's return and resurrection are here!]*

32:1 Because of being the last days, these to have sweet odor of life located to the northeast from here, where I began to comprehend that which is above these mountains, that I had seen, which was made for resting. This mountain was now filled with the sweet smell of life like an aromatic plant. Then from these fragrant trees that had risen, a sound of music rose from they who were adorned in purple.

E ወእምድጎረ ፡ እሉ ፡ አፈው ፡ ለመስዕ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እኒጽር ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ አድባር ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ አድባረ ፡ ምሉኣነ ፡ ሰንበልት ፡ ቅድወ ፡ ወፅፀ ፡ መዐዛ ፡ ወቀናንሞን ፡ ወጥጥሬ ፡፡

32:2 Then, I proceeded to those rising from that mountain holding them—since it was at this distant time for them to rise like the dawn. I crossed over the Erythraean Sea and then east over the ocean after that, for quite a distance, passing at a height with the angel Zuta'el.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ ርእሶሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ አድባር ፡ እንዘ ፡ ርሑቅ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ለጽባሕ ፡፡ ወጎለፍኩ ፡ ለጽባሕ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ባሕረ ፡ ኤርትራ ፡ ወእምኔሁ ፡ ርሑቅ ፡ ኮንኩ ፡ ወጎለፍኩ ፡ መልዕልቶ ፡ ለመልእክ ፡ ዙጥኤል ፡፡

*[The long awaited Kingdom, a garden of righteousness, has come to pass!]*

32:3 I came upon a place being a garden of righteousness, where I saw amongst those trees, that tree which appeared again—appearing along with an uncountable number of raised ones, which sprout up on account of this one tree in that place. Now since this city is excellent, the numerous there became established in righteousness. They praised this tree, from that time evermore, who healed them from they that accused them. He healed the raised to perceive, allowing them to gain wisdom again.

B ወመጻእኩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ገነተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ካሐካቲሆሙ ፡ ለእልክቱ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ብዙኃን ፡ ወዓቢያነ ፡ ይበቀሉ ፡ በህየ ፡፡ ወእንዘ ፡ ዪናሆሙ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ዓቢያን ፡ ወስኖሙ ፡ ብዙጎ ፡ ወስቡሐን ፡ ወፅፀ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዘእምኔሁ ፡ በሊያሙ ፡ የአምርዋ ፡ ለጥበብ ፡ ዓባይ ፡፡

32:4 In the same way an evergreen carob tree stinks, when it comes into its fatness, full of flowers, compared to similar-looking flowers that smell good, forming a cluster of grapes, these are unquestionably more desirable. In this same way, the pleasant smelling fragrance from this desirable tree, as a leader very much alive, that Yahweh will arrive, to stay for a long time.

B ወይመስል ፡ ሐመረ ፡ ጽራእ ፡ ወፍሬሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ አስካለ ፡ ወይን ፡ ጥቀ ፡ ሠናይ ። ወዪናሁ ፡  
ለውእቱ ፡ ዕፅ ፡ የሐውር ፡ ወይበጽሕ ፡ ነዊኃ ፡

---

32:5 Then it was being said, how appropriate for this tree to be like an excellent high place, that all man-kind were able to behold.

G ወእቤ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ዝዕፅ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ወፍሡሕ ፡ ርእየቱ ።

---

32:6 Then Rufael, one of those holiest of angels, spoke to me while he was in our company saying, “This angel who subsequently has made false, and defamatory statements, concerning he who was our father full of years, and about she, who was our mother from the beginning. These are they who obtained knowledge, wisdom, and ability to transgress, so that placing a sentence upon their offspring would be justified. They did this accusation to make it know that their offspring acted just like the fallen watchers, who alone would be living while being excluded from this garden of righteousness.”

E ወአውሥአኒ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ሩፋኤል ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ ዕፅ ፡ ጥበብ ፡  
ዘእምኔሁ ፡ በልዑ ፡ አቡከ ፡ አረጋዊ ፡ ወእምከ ፡ እቤራዊት ፡ እለ ፡ ቀደሙከ ፡ ወአእመርዋ ፡ ለጥበብ ፡  
፡ ወተፈትሐ ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ ወአእመሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ዕራቂቲሆሙ ፡ ሀለዉ ፡ ወተሰዱ ፡ እምገነት ።

### Chapter 33

*[Constellations are identified.]*

33:1 From there, I departed as far as the earth's horizon, where I saw animals of different kinds, predominant after what was seen there, in that place, being different from each other. I also saw different types of birds quite distinct in their appearance, and those various birds each had their picture, for their part being diverse one from the other.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ። ወርኢኩ ፡ በህየ ፡ አራዊተ ፡ ዐበይተ ፡ ወይትዌለጥ ፡  
፡ ሸእምካልኡ ፡ ወአዕዋፍኒ ፡ ይትዌለጥ ፡ ገጾም ፡ ወሥኖሙ ፡ ወቃሎሙሂ ፡ ይትዌለጥ ፡ ሸእምካልኡ ፡  
።

---

33:2 Those elevated animals, which I had seen from a long distance from the earth, where heaven rests upon the sky, where their movement is made apparent,

B ወበጽባሆሙ ፡ ለእሉ ፡ አራዊት ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡ በኃበ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ የዓርፍ ፡ ወኃዋኅው ፡  
ሰማይ ፡ ርኅዋት ፡

33:3 in the way, how I saw how the stars came forth in heaven. I took account of which doorway they will go forth—writing down everything that came about, each one in a union, as a constellation, concerning their number and name, according to the name assigned to them. I recorded their positions, season, and months in the way how they became visible, which was revealed to me by Uriel one of the holiest of angels who was in our company.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ እፎ ፡ ይወፅኡ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወኅላቁ ፡ በእምነ ፡ ይወፅኡ ፡ ኅዋኅወ ፡፡  
ወጸሐፍኩ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ምሙጸኢሁ ፡ ለለ ፡ ፩፩ ፡ በኅልቆሙ ፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ ፡ በደርጎሙ ፡  
ወምንባረሆሙ ፡ ወጊዜሆሙ ፡ ወአውራጊሆሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ኡርኡል ፡ መልአክ ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡  
ቅዱስ ።

---

R33:4 Everything being revealed and written for me, furthermore, writing me their names. All done while the constellations were displayed. I was informed of their order, season, and month, to which these constellations were to be associated.

R ኹሎ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ወጸሐፎ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ወዓዲ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ ጸሐፊ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ወትእዛዛሙ ፡  
ወምንባረቲሆሙ ፡፡ = ፡፡

### Chapter 34

*[Circulation of the three northerly wind patterns.]*

34:1 From there, I proceeded to the region north on the earth at the extremity of the top end. There, in that place, I saw a grand place glorified in its extremity regarding all directions of the globe.

B ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ በአጽናፊ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ መንክረ ፡ ዓቢየ ፡  
ወስቡሐ ፡ በአጽናፊ ፡ ለኹላ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

---

34:2 In that place, I saw three doorways in the sky, releasing three separate flows in the atmosphere. The first of the three, streaming in the region north of the equator, goes out as cold air, then from more humidity, it turns to snow, frost, and the ice in hail, and lastly to the wetness of rain as the wind continues to flow southward. Then at a point, it wraps up and blows back northward, where it began.

B ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ፍቱሐተ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ፫በ፩እምኔሆሙ ፡ ይወጽኡ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡  
በመንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይነፍሕ ፡ ቍር ፡ ወበረድ ፡ ወአስሐትያ ፡ ወሐመዳ ፡ ወጠል ፡ ወዝናም ፡፡

---

34:3 Then, from the second door in the atmosphere blows a good wind when it blows. Then the third of those doorways, the wind will blow on account of prevailing over the second one, being a vexation, blowing in the opposite direction going through this doorway. This blowing happens above the surface of the earth, on account of the strength of its blowing.

R ወእምአሐቲ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ በሠናይ ፡ ይነፍሑ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ በክልኤሆን ፡ ኅዋኅው ፡ ይነፍሑ ፡ በጎይል ፡  
ወበጎዕር ፡፡ ይከውን ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወበጎይል ፡ ይነፍሑ ፡፡

### Chapter 35

35:1 Then, I proceeded to the west side of the globe. Where over the earth I saw after this third doorway, an open doorway, open just as I had seen one before in the east. Similar on account of it having the same size, and by the measure of wind blowing through it.

G ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ዐረብ ፡ በአጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ በህየ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡  
ሰማይ ፡ ርኅዋተ ፡ በከመ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በምሥራቅ ፡ በአምጣነ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ወበአምጣነ ፡ ሙፃኣቱ ፡፡፡

### Chapter 36

36:1 From there, I proceeded to a place south of the equator, unto the bottom of the earth. There in the sky, I saw three open doorways, and the south winds that go out from them with moist wind and rain.

E ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ አዜብ ፡ በአጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡ ኅዋኅው ፡  
ሰማይ ፡ ርኅዋተ ፡ ወይወጽእ ፡ እምህየ ፡ አዜብ ፡ ወጠል ፡ ወዝናም ፡ ወነፋስ ፡፡፡

36:2 From there, I proceeded to the east side of the globe. By being there, in the area of the horizon and the sky, what I saw there were three open doorways. These were in the atmosphere visible in the east, and above each of these doorways were smaller doorways.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ በአጽናፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡ ኅዋኅው ፡  
ሰማይ ፡ ርኅዋተ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ወላዕሌሆሙ ፡ ኅዋኅው ፡ ንኡሳን ፡

36:3 Through each of the smaller doorways, the light of the planets in heaven passes through. Then the brightness continues to proceed to the west, following after a path shown to them.

B በበጅእምእልኩ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ንዑሳን ፡ የኃልፉ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወየኃውሩ ፡ ምዕራብ ፡ በፍኖት ፡  
እንተ ፡ ተርእየት ፡ ሎሙ ፡

36:4 Then, while observing the light going through these smaller doorways, I understood how being held back, until the appropriate time, His appearance will be a blessing. The presence of the Lord of Majesty, will be made known in a powerful sign, and man-kind will be jubilant when He is seen there in His majesty. Regarding what His angels do unto those fallen watchers, man-kind will give praise to Him, the Creator that created everything in the way how the Most-High planned it to be using His [Yahweh's] strength. Man-kind then praised Him regarding what was made by the power of this blessing in majesty, even unto eternity.

R ወሶበ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ባረኩ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ወእባርኮ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ዘገብረ ፡ ተአምራተ ፡  
ዐቢያነ ፡ ወስቡሓነ ፡ ከመ ፡ ያርኢ ፡ ዕበየ ፡ ግብሩ ፡ ለመላእክቲሁ ፡ ወለነፍሳተ ፡ ወለሰብእ ፡ ከመ ፡  
ይሰብሐዎ ፡ ግብሮ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ተግባሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይርእዩ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ኅይሉ ፡ ወይሰብሐዎ ፡ ለግብረ ፡  
ኃይሉ ፡ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወይባርክዎ ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ፡

## Chapter 37

37:1 These things being shown to me by another companion, to gain wisdom, I Henoah beheld, who was conceived by Yared, conceived by Mahalalel, conceived by Cainan, conceived by Seth, who was conceived by Adam.

R ራእይ ፡ ዘርእየ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዘርእየ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ያሬድ ፡ ወልደ ፡ መላልኤል ፡ ፡  
ወልደ ፡ ቃይናን ፡ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ኢኖስ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሴት ፡ ፡ ወልደ ፡ አዳም ፡ ፡

---

37:2 This writing is coming from the Most-High, which I desire to proclaim, becoming wisdom for those stirred up for information in the end time. Saying to them dwelling on dry land, “Give heed to these forefathers, considering those things declared from the beginning, Holy things spoken beforehand by the angels of the Most-High.”

R ወዝ ፡ ርእሱ ፡ ለነገረ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዘአንሣእኩ ፡ እትናገር ፡ ፡ እብል ፡ ለእለ ፡ የጎድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ፡  
ስምዑ ፡ ቀደምት ፡ ወርእዩ ፡ ደኃርያን ፡ ነገረ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ እለ ፡ እነግር ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡  
፡ ፡

---

37:3 That is to say, those forefathers found these things spoken by the angels of the Most-High, more suitable than those expressed by the fallen watchers. However, they did not understand Him [Yahwah] to become this Chief held within those words, which is my purpose for revealing this wisdom for the end days.

B እሉ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ይኒይስ ፡ ብሂል ፡ ፡ ወደኃርያንስ ፡ ኢንከልእ ፡ ርእሳ ፡ ለጥበብ ፡ ፡

---

37:4 Up to now, this wisdom given to me was not granted to my forefathers. Knowledge, like unto this wisdom, has precedence, being sourced from the Lord-of-all-Spirits. These words I ponder (or through singing), I received for gaining understanding. An understanding was given to me by the desire of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, allotting wisdom to me in words so that those saved from death can participate in things eternal.

R እስከ ፡ ይእዜ ፡ ኢተውሀበኒ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዘነሣእኩ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ በከመ ፡  
ሐለይኩ ፡ በከመ ፡ ፈቀደ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዘተውሀበኒ ፡ እምኒሁ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡  
፡ ፡

37:5 It came to be within me, an understanding of the time close to completion, when they receive their divine sentence, and while I was in His presence, He appointed me to be a writer for all they who dwell upon dry land.

R ወኮኑ ፡ ብየ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡ ምሳሌ ፡ ወአነ ፡ አንሣእኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እብሎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

### Chapter 38

*[The first parable]*

38:1 This is the [first] parable coming before the return, when the [fallen watchers] themselves take notice of the vast assembly of they that render justice, when the sinners [the fallen watchers] are punished, by the fact of depriving them of being on the face of the earth.

B ምሳሌ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ ማኅበረ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወይትኳነኑ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ ወኃጢአቶሙ ፡ ወእምገጸ ፡ የብስ ፡ ይትሀወኩ ፤

---

*[All living in Jerusalem will see the return.]*

38:2 At the time of His appearance, they speaking the truth of His teaching, will see the innocent Chosen one made of righteousness. His return will be seen by those who crucified Him being the Lord-of-all-Spirits. The enemy will not be able to conceal the brightness of those who are justified, to be there because this place by promise was appointed to be their place of habitation. These legitimized to be there, will be dwelling with them deprived of that place. Those who denounce He who is to be the Lord of all Sprits will rail against Him when they ascend into battle at His return because they of His blood-line are more suitable to be there.

R ሶበ ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ በገጸሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ እለ ፡ ኅሩያን ፡ ተግባሮሙ ፡ ስቁል ፡ በእ(ግዚ)አ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡ ወያስተርኢ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ወለኅሩያን ፡ እለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ አይቴ ፡ ማኅደረ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ ወአይቴ ፡ ምዕራገሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ከሀድዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ እምገላላ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ኢተወልዱ ፡፡ (the (ግዚ) in በእ(ግዚ)አ is a crasis of ግዚ.)

38:3 When they will uncover that hidden thing with a desire for truth, they who govern will fail. They who acted impiously, perturbed from the appearance of they who are justified to be there they of the chosen race.

R ሶበ ፡ ይትከሠታ ፡ ኅቡአቲሁ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ይትኳነኑ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ ወይትሀወኩ ፡ ረሲኣን ፡ እምገጸ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡፡

38:4 From this time forward, the mighty fallen watchers will not exist there and will not be elevated to be seen there to dominate the earth again. Man-kind, made holy by the Lord-of-all-Spirits, will not be able to see the faces of the



fallen watchers again. He is leading in brightness, at the front line of His army, when treating them justly from the elected bloodline (those of man-kind).

B ወእምይእዜ ፡ ኢይከውኑ ፡ አዚዛነ ፡ ወኢልዑላነ ፡ እለ ፡ ይእንዝዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወኢይክሉ ፡ ርእየ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እስመ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ተርእየ ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ለገጸ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡፡

---

38:5 The evil rulers of the world, and they that instruct evil, at that time, will be destroyed, and they will be delivered into the pit by this sanctified hand, rendering justice to them.

E ወነገሥት ፡ ወአዚዛን ፡ በውእቱ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ይትሐጐሉ ፡ ወይትወሀቡ ፡ ውስተ ፡ እደ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወቅዱሳን ፡

---

38:6 Then no compassion will be afforded those delivered into that pit, when the Lord-of-all-Spirits, indeed makes an end of them, because of they that resurrect.

E ወእምህየ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ዘያስተምህር ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መገፈሳት ፡ እስመ ፡ ተወድአ ፡ እንቲአሆሙ ፡ ሕይወት ፡፡

### Chapter 39

39:1 It will happen through this one [Yahweh] who, on that day, will go down as a Holy Child, born from she who is chosen, exalted in heaven, as the one who will meet the needs of them in the likeness of the seed of this begotten son of man.

G ወይከውን ፡ በዝንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይወርዱ ፡ ደቂቅ ፡ ኅሩያን ፡ ወቅዱሳን ፡ እምልዑላን ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወ፩ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ዘርኦሙ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡

---

39:2 Through this occupation of writing, Henoch, received books concerning the healing of the calamity to come. He will write with zeal concerning the trouble to come for the fallen watchers. Compassion will not come to pass for them because what is said by the Lord-of-all-Spirits can be counted on to happen.

B በውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ነሥአ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ መጻሕፍተ ፡ ቅንዓት ፡ ወመዓት ፡ ወመጻሕፍተ ፡ ጉጉዓ ፡ ወሀውክ ፡፡ ወምሕረት ፡ ኢይከውን ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ ይቤ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

---

39:3 I was carried off, from the face of the earth, in a storm of her Spirit (wisdom), when being set, allowing me to examine the confines of heaven.

R ወውእተ ፡ አዎዕል ፡ መሳጡኒ ፡ አውሎ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ እምገጸ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወአንበረኒ ፡ ወሐተ ፡ ጽንፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

---

39:4 Because of being set in that place, I saw what was revealed by my companion, those luminaries enclosed there in heaven by Him, things declared as holy, for them being faithful in their places of rest.

E ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ወምስካባቲሆሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡

---

39:5 Seeing into that place in heaven where He appears, it was the habitation for [Azazel] himself in the company of the holy angels, who then laid themselves in a bed with those women who were sanctified. These women beseeching for mercy and surely found worthy when they saw the begotten son of man—giving Him thanks who treated them with justice in the way how His water is flowing out of Him in their presence. The women received mercy so that they would be pure inside the earth like those angels that will be amid man-kind for an eternity.

R በህየ ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንቲየ ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ ፡ ምስለ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ጽድቁ ፡ ወምስካቢሆሙ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወይስኢሉ ፡ ወያስተበቀሎ ፡ ወይጼልዩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ከመ ፡ ማይ ፡ ይውኅዝ ፡ ቅድሚሆሙ ፡ ወምሕረት ፡ ከመ ፡ ጠል ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ። ማእከሎሙ ፡ እምዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ።

---

39:6 Through this place in heaven, it will happen; to see the eyes of this elect one, assuring those who hoped in this day. It will come to pass, that justice is rendered from this one, who on that day, will approve these counted amongst the chosen. Is it not the case that man-kind will be in His presence forever?

R ወበውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንቲየ ፡ ኅሩየ ፡ ለጽድቅ ፡ ወዘሀይማኖቱ ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ይከውን ፡ በመዋዕሊሁ ፡ ወጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡ ጥልቁ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ።

---

39:7 At a distant time, the Lord-of-all-Spirits, will enclose the fallen watchers below the ground. He does this to restrain them from the chosen in His presence. The chosen race of man-kind, will be comforted when they are strengthened, and comparable to the brightness of fire. Their mouths will overflow with blessings, and their lips will praise the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, and declare Him the valid Ruler. In His presence, the chosen race of man will not perish, resurrected to life, and they will not dwindle while in His presence.

E ወርኢኩ ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ አክናፈ ፡ እ(ግዚ)እ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ ይትለሀዩ ፡ ይተኔየሉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ እሳት ፡ ወአፉሆሙ ፡ ይመልእ ፡ በረከተ ፡ ወከናፍሪሆሙ ፡ ይሴብሉ ፡ ስሞ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ ኢየናልቅ ፡ ወርትዕ ፡ ኢየናልቅ ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ (the (ግዚ) in በእ(ግዚ)አ is a crasis of ግዚ)

---

39:8 In that place, I look after and desire my spirit to be dwelling as He dwells. I want to become as they who had formerly been bestowed, living like those with strength from the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

E ህየ ፡ ፈቀድኩ ፡ እንደር ፡ ወፈተወቶ ፡ መንፈስየ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ማኅደር ፡ በህየ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ክፍልየ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እስመ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ጸንዐ ፡ በእንቲአየ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡

---

39:9 In those days, I was honored, and I lifted the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits with blessings and praise for He had encouraged me on account of showing me sacred things of His majesty in the way how I was permitted to see them by the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

E በውእቶን ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ሰባሕኩ ፡ ወአልዐልኩ ፡ ስሞ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ በረከተ ፡ ወሰብሐተ ፡ እስመ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ አጽንዓኒ ፡ በበረከት ፡ ወሰብሐት ፡ በከመ ፡ ፈቃዱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

---

39:10 For a long time I beheld what had issued as a fountain on account of all they that were there, and I blessed Him and praised Him, then I began to speak saying, “How excellent He is, and He will continue to bless as it was at the beginning unto man-kind.”

E ወጥንዱየ ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ወባረክዎ ፡ ወሰባሕኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እብል ፡ ቡሩክ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወይትባረክ ፡ እምቅድም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

39:11 Before the end, he [Satan] is not there, from what happened at first. He [Yahweh] that fashioned this world, from the plan of what was to be, he is to be the one for this time, regarding man-kind, through whom will bear this son who will be sufficient for this world.<sup>56</sup>

E ወቅድሜሁ ፡ ማኅለቅት ፡ እልዐ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ይትፈጠር ፡ ዓለም ፡ ምንት ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወለትውልደ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ ዘይከውን ፡

---

39:12 Man-kind will praise this one through which they will not die, with everlasting life in the presence of His majesty. They on high will celebrate Him, and they will sing, singing, “Sanctify Him and declare Him holy, He who is ordained to be the Lord-of-all-Spirits, who fills the earth with His Spirit.”

E ይባርኩክ ፡ እለ ፡ ኢይነውሙ ፡ ወይቀውሙ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ሰብሐቲክ ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወያሌዕሉ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብሉ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ይመልእ ፡ ምድረ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡

---

<sup>56</sup> Both Yahweh and Satan are sons of the Most-High. It seems that Satan, then Yahweh, was formed. This reflection is a juxtaposition between what is evil and what is right. This juxtaposition also rehearses, that often in scripture, the subsequent born of a father is the preferred son. Therefore Abel was preferred above Cain, Jacob over Esau, Joseph over his brethren, Ephraim over Manasseh, David over his brothers, and Yahweh over Satan.

39:13 I observed in that place, the faces of all they who do not die, because they abide in His presence. They will say, “You are excellent, and praised be the name of the Lord of man-kind forever.”

E በህየ ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ እለ ፡ ኢይነውሙ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡  
ወይብሉ ፡ ቡሩክ ፡ አንተ ፡ ወቡሩክ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

---

39:14 Then, I turned myself around from the presence of my companions, no longer seeing that which I observed.

R ወተወለጠ ፡ ገጽየ ፡ እስመ ፡ ስእንኩ ፡ ነጽሮ ፡፡=፡፡

### Chapter 40

40:1 I saw after this, thousands, upon thousands, upon ten thousand fold, taken into account, and I regarded this to be a number not among numbers, of they who stood in the presence of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ እምድንረዝ ፡ አእላፊ ፡ አእላፍ ፡ ወትእልፊተ ፡ ትእልፊታት ፡ ጥልቁ ፡ ወሐሳበ ፡  
አልቦሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

---

40:2 I saw against the four sides of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, four companions again, from those who sleep not. I addressed them made known to me, at that time, who will proclaim the name of He who comes by an envoy, which comes in the presence of His company, and they hold Him concealed before going through the process of revealing Him again.

R ርኢኩ ፡፡ ወበአርባዕቱ ፡ ክነፈሁ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ አርባዕተ ፡ ገጽ ፡ ካልአ ፡  
እምእለ ፡ ኢይነውሙ ፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ ፡ አእመርኩ ፡ ዘአይድዐኒ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ዘመጽአ ፡  
፡ ንቤየ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ንቡአተ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡

---

40:3 I witnessed the voices of those four, praising before the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

R ወሰማዕኩ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ለእልክቱ ፡ ገጽ ፡ አርባዕቱ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይሴብሉ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡  
፡፡

---

40:4 A voice goes before Him, praising the Lord-of-all-Spirits, of this world forever,

B ቃል ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ይባርኩ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፤

---

40:5 and I heard a second voice when he began praising a selection of the chosen, who hang upon the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

E ወቃል ፡ ካልአ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይባርኩ ፡ ለኅሩይ ፡ ወለኅሩያን ፡ እለ ፡ ስቁላን ፡ በእግዚአ ፡  
መንፈሳት ፡፡

---

40:6 I then heard a third voice beginning to invoke, as he supplicated on account of they who were living upon dry land, from them being capable of being there because of how the Lord-of-all-Spirits functioned.

R ወሣልስ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይሰኝሉ ፡ ወይጼልዩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ እለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወያሱተበቀው ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

---

40:7 I then heard a fourth voice speaking even while the demons tried to express their views to Him. The demons were not allowed to proceed towards the Lord-of-all-Spirits, to make accusations to Him, concerning those who dwell on dry land.

E ወቃለ ፡ ራብዐ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይሰድዶሙ ፡ ለሰይጣናት ፡፡ ወኢየጎድጎሙ ፡ ይባኡ ፡ ንበ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ከመ ፡ ያስተዋድዶዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡፡

---

40:8 After that last voice, I consulted the prince of peace who was with me, because I did not know these hidden things which he revealed to me. Then I spoke, “Who are they, these angels present, which I saw when I witnessed their voices and wrote down what came from them?”

R ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ተሰእልክዎ ፡ ለመልአከ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ የኅውር ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘኅቡእ ፡፡ መኑ ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ እሉ ፡ አርባዕቱ ፡ ገጽ ፡ ዘርኢኩ ፡ ወእለ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ወጸሐፍክዎሙ ፡፡

---

40:9 Then, as for his part, he said to me, “He who is the first that goes before, He who will have compassion at that distant time of calamity, this is Michael. Second is he who is over all the afflicted and wounded of those born to mankind, this is Rufael. Thirdly is he who is over the restraining of those powerful ones, this is Gabriel. Fourthly, is he who is over those who repent, looking forward to inheriting everlasting life, this is Phanuel.”

G ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ መሐሪ ፡ ወርሐቀ ፡ መዓት ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ካልእ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ሕማም ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ቀስለ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ሩፋኤል ፡፡፡ ወሣልስ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኅይል ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ገብርኤል ፡፡ ወራብዕ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ንስሐ ፡ ለተስፋ ፡ እለ ፡ ይወርሱ ፡ ሕይወተ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ዝሰሙ ፡ ፋኑኤል ፡፡

---

40:10 These four angels are for His purpose, who is the Lord-of-all-Spirits. The voices of these four I heard was on account of me being there on that day.

R ወእሉ ፡ አርባዕቱ ፡ መላእክቲሁ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስተ ፡፡ ወአርባዕቱ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ በውእቶን ፡ መዋዕል ፡፡

## Chapter 41

41:1 Then, after this, I saw all the hidden things looking towards the heavens, and I saw the one who became King, and in what way He was allotted this assignment for those of man-kind, and how He will be a fitting and worthy judge.

R ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኅብኣቲሁ ፡ ለሰማያት ፡ ወመንግሥት ፡ እፎ ፡ ትትከፈል ፡ ወተግባረ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ከመ ፡ በመዳልው ፡ ይደለዉ ።

---

41:2 I saw the place with enclosures for evil. To the advantage of the chosen, they were placed there together with them that were made holy. I beheld there, the offspring of those fallen watchers. They were in that place with fallen watchers, that sinned now restrained, beginning their time of imprisonment because they were impious to the function of the Lord-of-all-Spirits. These demons were summoned, and placed in there, because of succumbing to divine punishment by the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

E በህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ማንደሪሆሙ ፡ ለኅሩያን ፡ ወማንበራቲሆሙ ፡ ለቅዱሳን ። ወርእያ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ በህየ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ኅጥኦን ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይሰደዱ ፡ እምህየ ፡ እለ ፡ ይክሕድዎ ፡ ለስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳተ ። ወይስሕብዎሙ ፡ ወቀዊም ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ በመቅወፍት ፡ እንተ ፡ ትወፅእ ፡ እምእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳተ ።

---

41:3 I saw the hiding places of the offspring, of the fallen watchers, within the thunderbolts, and sounds of thunder. I saw the secret things of these spirits in the way how they make someone to participate, when these spirits blow in opposition to man-kind, hidden things that are dark and soft. I saw the presence of people that rise because of He who comes, and they will fill that place as the dust of the earth.

R በህየ ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንቲየ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ መባርቅት ፡ ወነጐድጓድ ፡ ወነቡአተ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ እፎ ፡ ይትከፈሉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይንፍሑ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወነቡአተ ፡ ደመናት ፡ ወጠል ። ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ እምኅበ ፡ ይወጽእ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ወእምህየ ፡ ይጸግቡ ፡ ጽበለ ፡ ምድር ፡

---

41:4 In that place, I saw the chamber opposite from those separated from the spirits gathered there. This place being a chamber made from crystal, where the sprits are a thick vapor, whose darkness is against them who reside on the earth, because man-kind has precedence to be there forever.

R በህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ዕፅዋነ ፡ ወእምኒሆሙ ፡ ይትከፈሉ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ መዝገበ ፡ ዘበረድ ፡ ወነፋስ ፡ መዝገበ ፡ ጊሜ ፡ ወዘደመና ፡ ወደመና ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ እምላዕለ ፡ ምድረ ፡ የኅድር ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ዓለም ።

---

41:5 I saw the treasury of heaven, whence this that emanates light, and this that reflects its light came forth where they gathered and entered to glory, doing things in the way how to glorify. I saw the same that emanates light,

intending to change their path. I saw those that emit light, having dominion, and did not depart from their course, and they did not join to him that did. They will not be short of their target in which they are trustworthy to accomplish safeguarding their journey in union with each other according to their agreement, which remained viable.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ዛፀሐይ ፡ ወዘወርኅ ፡ እምአይቲ ፡ ይወፅኦ ፡ ወአይቲ ፡ ይገብኦ ፡  
ወግብአቶሙ ፡ ስብሕ ፡ ወእፎ ፡ ይከብር ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ለካልኦ ፡ ወምሕዋሮሙ ፡ ብዑል ፡ ወኢየጎልፉ ፡  
ምሕዋረ ፡ ወኢይዌስኩ ፡ ወኢየጎጽጽ ፡ እምሕዋረ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ወሃይማኖት ፡ የዐቅቡ ፡ አሐዱ ፡  
ምስለ ፡ ካልኦ ፡ በመኅላ ፡ ዘነበሩ ፡

---

41:6 First of all, it will come forth, which emanates light, entering by command of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, and it will endure how it has functioned for man-kind forever.

E ወይወጽእ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወይገብር ፡ ፍኖቶ ፡ በትእዛዘ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወይጸንዕ ፡ ስሙ ፡  
ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ።

---

41:7 After the concealed entrance of He that reflects light then made manifest, when accomplishing the path on which he has journeyed, and he will appear on that day of division to join, aiming to alter them, so that they will appear in the presence of the glory of the Lord-of-all-Spirits. Giving Him blessing and praise, they did not rest in giving Him praise, for He was this that was bringing the comfort.

R ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ ፍኖቶ ፡ ዘኅቡእ ፡ ወዘክሱት ፡ ዘወርኅ ፡ ፡ ወምሕዋረ ፡ ፍኖቱ ፡ ይፈጽም ፡ በውእቱ ፡  
መካን ፡ በመዓልት ፡ ወበሌሊት ፡ ወኣሐዱ ፡ ለካልኦ ፡ ይኔጽር ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ስብሐተ ፡ እግዚአ ፡  
መናፍሶት ፡ ፡ ወየአኩቱ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወኢያዐርፉ ፡ እስመ ፡ አኩቱቶሙ ፡ ዕረፍት ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ሎሙ ፡  
፡፡

---

41:8 Since the Highest, who emits abundant light, is He who restores the existence of those He blesses in opposition to cursing them. He is raising them to run on a path through, He that reflects His light—restoring those who were faithful to His leading—also restoring those failing in darkneses, because this is how he functions in compassion. He who is the possessor who created these lights contained within the midst of darkness, bestowing spirit to them, regarding all people, strengthening the people there, they that are justified to be there on earth are made sure of His faithfulness.

G እስመ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ምያጤ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ለበረከት ፡ ወለመርገም ፡ ፡ ወምርዋጸ ፡ ፍኖቱ ፡ ለወርኅ ፡  
ለጻድቃን ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወለኃጥኣን ፡ ጽልመት ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ዘፈጠረ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ብርሃን ፡  
ወማእከለ ፡ ጽልመት ፡ ፡ ወከፈለ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ወአጽንዐ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ በስመ ፡  
ጽድቀ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ፡፡

---

41:9 Since the Chief will not reject the perfection of man-kind, He will not hinder them by the prohibition of law, because of its condemnation toward them all. He will view all of them in His presence, and He will be the regulator.

R እስመ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ኢይክልእ ፡ ወስልጣን ፡ ኢይክልእ ፡ ከሊአ ። እስመ ፡ መኩንን ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ይሬኢ ፡ ወእሎንተ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ በቅድሚታ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ይኳንን ፡

### Chapter 42

42:1 Wisdom from that place is not perceived, where the fallen watchers dwell, because Wisdom will exist for that duration, enclosed inside the heavens.

E ጥበብ ፡ መካነ ፡ ኢረከበት ፡ ንበ ፡ ተንድር ፡ ወሀለወ ፡ ማንደራ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማያት ።

42:2 Those angels departing wisdom living among those born to men, did not acquire those things enclosed in heaven. From inside heaven, this wisdom will come to pass at His return, having a lasting effect among those angels.

E መጽአት ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ከመ ፡ ትንድር ፡ ውስተ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወኢረከበት ፡ ማንደረ ። ጥበብ ፡ ውስተ ፡ መካና ፡ ገብአት ፡ ወተጸንዐት ፡ ማእከለ ፡ መላእክት ።

42:3 Wickedness went out of the earth, supposing to accumulate whoever is not desiring to obtain this wisdom, and this wickedness dwelt inside man-kind through demons, the outpouring of their children, and because of saying false things permeated by man-kind like wetness spreading across a thirsty soil.

G ወዐመፃ ፡ ወፅአት ፡ እመዛግብቲሃ ፡ ዘኢፈቀደት ፡ ረከበት ፡ ወንደረት ፡ ውስቴቶሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ዝናም ፡ በበድው ፡ ወከመ ፡ ጠል ፡ በምድር ፡ ጽምእት ። =።

### Chapter 43

43:1 Then I saw another bright light in amongst the luminaries of heaven, and I saw how He summoned each one of them by their names, and they gave heed to Him.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ ካልአ ፡ መባርቅተ ፡ ወከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይጼውዖሙ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ በበአስማቲሆሙ ፡ ወይሰምዕዎ ።

43:2 Then I saw, at the return, the desires for a fitting judgment of the justified to be here. What I saw that day was due to how they were in His brightness while in the light from His presence. They were returning to life from the transformation of the brightest of lights, this begotten son. He transformed the justified to be here on earth, using the help of His numerous angels. The fact being is that they had confidence this would happen because of their treatment while in the company of His angels.



E ወርኢክዋ : ለመዳልወ : ጽድቅ : ከመ : ይደለዉ : በብርሃናቲሆሙ : በርኅበ : መካናቲሆሙ :  
ወዕለተ : ኾነቶሙ : ወሚጠቶሙ :: መብረቅ : መብረቅ : ይወልድ : ወሚጠቶሙ : በኑልቄ :  
መላእክት : ወሃይማኖቶሙ : የዐቅቡ : በበይናቲሆሙ ::

---

43:3 Then they will ask the angel who proceeds along with them, who made those who were concealed in a grave to be seen, “What shall come to pass of these concealed who have now risen from those graves?”

R ወተስኦልክዎ : ለመልክክ : ዘየሐውር : ምስሌየ : ዘአርአየኒ : ዘኅቡእ : ምንት : እሎንቱ : እሉ :

---

43:4 Responding, he answered them saying, “This has come to pass so that all they who are His, the Lord-of-all-Spirits has made them manifest, those of they named by Himself (in the womb), to declare them holy by establishing them upon the surface of the earth.” They then had confidence in the function of the Lord-of-all-Spirits in the world forever.

E ወይቤለኒ : ምስለ : ዘዚአሆሙ : እግዚአ : መናፈሳት : አርአየከ :: እሉ : እሙንቱ : አስማቲሆሙ :  
: ለቅዱሳን : እለ : የኅድሩ : ዲበ : የብስ : ወየአምኑ : በስሙ : ለእግዚአ : መናፈሳት : ለዓለመ :  
ዓለም ::

## Chapter 44

44:1 I saw the restraints for the luminaries, and questioned how these restraints affected those luminaries. These restraints were sufficient to hold these lights, so they could not leave their prison by the addition of these bindings.

G ወካልእተ : ርኢኩ : በእንተ : መብረቅ : እፎ : ይቀውሙ : እምከዋክብት : ወይከውኑ : መብረቅ :  
: ወኢይክሉ : ኅዲገ : ምስሌሆሙ ::

## Chapter 45

*[The second parable]*

45:1 This begins the second parable concerning those who are contentious toward the Name, those dwelling [in heaven] declared as holy, and to the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

E ወዝካልእ : ምሳሌ : ዲበ : እለ : ይክሕዱ : ስሞ : ለማኅደረ : ቅዱሳን : ወለእግዚአ : መናፍስት ::

---

45:2 He who ascended into heaven, did not arrive on earth to be like those that became a division. Like those did that sinned, becoming contentious, to they named by the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

E ወእስማየ : የዐርጉ : ወኢምድረ : ይበጽሑ : ከመዝ : ይከውን : ክፍለ : ኅዋኣን : እለ : ይክሕዱ :  
ስሞ : ለእግዚአ : መናፈስት :: ከመዝ : ይትዐቀብ : ለዕለተ : ስራሕ : ወምንዳቤ ::

---

45:3 This day, He is to sit on His throne of glory, chosen as the elected one, to do this His function, and to be a resting place for the numerous who take refuge and praise His name. Is it not the case that the angels were in amongst them and will restore them at that time? The numerous will see Him, He who was His selection, from on High.

R በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ይነብር ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ኅሩይ ፡ ወየኅሪ ፡ ምግባሪሆሙ ፡ ወምዕራፎሙ ፡ ጥልቀ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ወንፈሶሙ ፡ በማእከሎሙ ፡ ትጸንዕ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ርእይዎሙ ፡ ለኅሩያን ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ሰከዩ ፡ ስምየ ፡ ስቡሐ ።

---

45:4 This day, when He sits down as a light among them, He chose these registered in heaven and made them be blessings forever.

R በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ አነብሮ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ ለኅሩየ ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ፡፡ ወእዌልቦ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ ወእገብራ ፡ በረከት ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

45:5 Then the earth's surface will change, to produce many blessings for His chosen dwelling there on the surface, and they that sinned and deceived will be trodden down inside her.

G ወእዌልጣ ፡ ለየብስ ፡ ወእገብራ ፡ ለበረከት ፡ ወለኅሩያን ፡ ዚአየ ፡ አነብሮሙ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡፡ ወእለ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ኅጢአተ ፡ ወጌጋየ ፡ እይከይዱ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡፡

---

45:6 Indeed, I have seen they who are filled by His peace, covering them and giving them blessings. These are his priority when they are near to Him—who has dominion over those who sinned in the way, how he binds them henceforth from appearing on the earth.

G እስመ ፡ አነ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ወአጽገብክዎሙ ፡ በሰላም ፡ ለጻድቃንየ ፡ ወአንበርክዎሙ ፡ ቅድሚየ ፡፡ ወቀርበት ፡ ኅቤየ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ከመ ፡ ኣሕጉሎሙ ፡ እምገጸ ፡ ምድር ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 46

46:1 Those belonging to Him, who rose on that day, appeared with white woolen clothes, like unto the King. Clothes, comparable to each other, who had manifested by resurrection. Filled with favor and being in the appearance of, and joined along with the holy angels.

R በህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ዘሎቱ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወርእሱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ፀምር ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ወምስሌሁ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ዘገዱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ርእየተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወምሉእ ፡ ጸጋ ፡ ገዱ ፡ ከመ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እመላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ።

46:2 They joined with these holy angels, inquired of them that go forth with each of them covered in the grave, which is now seen by Him. The angels will reconcile for Him the begotten son of man saying, “This son of man, is how they rose, regarding those who rose from the grave on that day. Yahweh made them who are in the company of these angels.”

R ወተስእልክዎ ፡ ለአሐዱ ፡ እመላእክት ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ወኮሎ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ዘያርአየኒ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ መኑ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወእምአይቱ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ውእቱ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ የሐውር ።

46:3 The angels spoke again, saying to me, “This is that Son of Man, who for the Most-High became faithful and approved, abiding in His company. It is this Son of Man who will manifest them who are concealed in the storerooms. He who is the Lord-of-all-Spirits is this chosen one who has defeated death, on account of the resurrection of man-kind.

G ወአውሥአኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ዘሎቱ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ኃደረ ፡ ወኮሎ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ዘኅቡእ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ይከሥት ፡ ሎቱ ፡ እስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ኪያሁ ፡ ኅረየ ፡ ወዘክፍሉ ፡ ሞአ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በርትዕ ፡ ለዓለም ።

46:4 This Son of Man to be King, whom you saw, is the one raising them, and giving strength to them lying in their resting place, establishing them to live with Him. The fallen watchers that sinned are administered justice by their restraints that have the effect of crushing them that plead for mercy.

G ወዝንቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ዘርኢከ ፡ ያነሥኡ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወለኅያላን ፡ እምስካባቲሆሙ ፡ ወለጽኑዓን ፡ እመናብርቲሆሙ ፡ ወይፈትሕ ፡ ልንማተ ፡ ጽኑዓን ፡ ወያደቅቅ ፡ አስናነ ፡ ኃዋአን ፡

46:5 The fallen watchers that did wrong in their desire to dominate over the earth, if seated upon a throne, if it was a fact that they ruled; they sitting upon this throne will not give Him praise nor homage from the place whence they deliver sovereignty.

G ወይገፈትኡሙ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ እመናብርቲሆሙ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምንባራቲሆሙ ፡ ወእመንግሥቶሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ እያሌዕልዎ ፡ ወኢይቤብሕዎ ፡ ወኢይገንዩ ፡ እምአይቱ ፡ ተውህበት ፡ ሎሙ ፡ መንግሥት ፡

---

46:6 While destroying the strength of their presence, they will be full of fear, and their faces will not be seen, because of the quality of their enclosure when taken by force. They whose condition came from their desires to lie with women, will not have confidence comparable to those who receive what is to be His rest, because they are not above their prison, by the function of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

G ወገጸ ፡ ጽኑዓን ፡ ይገፈትእ ፡ ወይመልኦሙ ፡ ጎፍረት ፡ ወጽልመት ፡ ይከውኖሙ ፡ መኃድሪሆሙ ፡ ወፅፅያት ፡ ይከውኖሙ ፡ ምስካቦሙ ፡ ወኢይሴፈፈ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትነሥኡ ፡ እምስካባቲሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢያሌዕሉ ፡ ስሞ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ።

---

46:7 When they came into being, those luminaries in heaven elevated to their places on high. Then they walked upon the earth, making their abode upon her. These are the ones restrained because of the works of iniquity they displayed. These fallen watchers became workers of wickedness, and prevailed over man-kind. Nevertheless, man-kind become the wealthy ones, by a faithful promise, becoming the possessors of the earth. O you who occupied their place, that situation of iniquity arose from your opposition to Him, with the name the Lord-of-all-Spirits,

G ወእሙንቱ ፡ ኮኑ ፡ እለ ፡ ይኳንኑ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወያሌዕሉ ፡ እዲሆሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ወይከይዱ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወጎደሩ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡ ወኹሎ ፡ ተግባርሙ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ያርእዩ ። ተግባርሙ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ወጎይሎሙ ፡ ዲባ ፡ ብዕሎሙ ፡ ወሀይማኖቶሙ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ለአማልኮት ፡ እለ ፡ ገብሩ ፡ በእደዊሆሙ ፡ ወክሕድዎ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ።

---

46:8 and you will be banished to rooms, where you assembled there, will pine away from your enclosure, and desire to be as they who hang upon the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.”

R ወይሰደዱ ፡ አብያተ ፡ ምስትጉቡአ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ወለመፃይምናን ፡ እለ ፡ ስቁላን ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ። =።

## Chapter 47

47:1 Prayers ascended from those treated with justice on that day. These prayers came from the blood justified to be on earth, while being in the presence of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

R ወበውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዐርገት ፡ ጸሎተ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወደመ ፡ ጻድቅ ፡ እምነ ፡ ምድር ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ።

---

47:2 These on that day, conjoined songs with those holy angels, who were from heaven above, all joined together by their voices. Their calls are profitable for prayer. On behalf of those whose blood spilled out, their praise thanking, and

blessing the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits. The prayers from these made sure that they will not cease from being in His presence. The Lord-of-all-Spirits made it confident by the way He passed judgment on them then being restrained, so these in restraint do not exist to them for eternity.

R በእሉ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ የጎብሩ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እለ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ በመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ በአሐዱ ፡ ቃል ።  
ወያስተበቀው ፡ ወይዲልዩ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወያክተቱ ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡ ለሰሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡  
በእንተ ፡ ደመ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ዘተክዕወ ፡ ወጸሎቶሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢትጸራዕ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ  
፡ መናፍስት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትገበር ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ወትዕግሥት ፡ ኢይኩን ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ለዓለም ።=።

---

47:3 Because they, on that day, will see Himself at the time He is seated on His throne of glory. From their names written down, at their conception, man-kind will resurrect in His presence, and open their eyes. All of them will be in their strength after He who is from the high place of the heavens, returns for man-kind of His forming will be present, and in His presence when they will open their eyes seeing all the mighty ones from the high heavens, and deems his own to endure in His presence.

R በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ርኢክዎ ፡ ለርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ሶበ ፡ ነበረ ፡ በመንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡  
ወመጻሕፍተ ፡ ሕያዋን ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡ ተከሥቱ ። ወኹሉ ፡ ጎይሉ ፡ ዘመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ አውደ ፡  
ዚአሁ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡ ተከሥቱ ፡ ኹሉ ፡ ኃይሉ ፡ ዘመልዕልቶሙ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወአውደ ፡  
ዚአሁ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡

---

47:4 The hearts of the holy ones will be complete with rejoicing, seeing that number drawing near to the innocent one. The holy ones will give prayers of intercession with a desire for their righteousness, which the holy ones will bear witness to when the blood of the justified stand before the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

G ወልቦሙ ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ትመልእ ፡ ፍሥሐ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቀርቦ ፡ ጥልቋ ፡ ለጽድቅ ፡ ወጸሎቶሙ ፡  
ለጻድቃን ፡ ተሰምዐ ። ወደሙ ፡ ለጻድቅ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ተፈቅደ ፡

### Chapter 48

48:1 On account of this One who comes to pass, I saw the justified flowing, and the flow did not cease. Surrounding those that came to pass were numerous fountains of wisdom, and the assembly was thirsty for what went out of them, and they drank this knowledge to capacity. Understanding will be in their place of habitation, because wisdom will continue with them that are justified, with the holy ones now communing with them of the chosen.

E በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ነቅዐ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወኢይትኃለቀ ፡ ወአውዱ ፡ የአውዳ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡  
አንቅዕተ ፡ ጥበብ ። ወኹሎሙ ፡ ጽሙአን ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ይሰትዩ ፡ ወይትመልኡ ፡ ጥበብ ፡  
ወማጎደሪሆሙ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወቅዱሳን ፡ ወጎሩያን ።

---

48:2 The fallen watchers are removed at the time of summoning by the Son of Man, that very one named by the Lord-of-all-Spirits, to have precedence, becoming chief on that day.

E ወበይእቲ ፡ ሰዓት ፡ ተጸውዓ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ በጎበ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፈሳት ፡፡ ወስሙ ፡ መቅድመ ፡ ረእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡

---

48:3 Before creating the sun, and before the first day, He made Him who was before the stars in heaven—naming Him by His Name in the beginning, the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

R ወዘእንበለ ፡ ትትፈጠር ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወተአምር ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ይትገበሩ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወስሙ ፡ ተጸውዑ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

---

48:4 He, himself, is He who will become killed for the advantage of the justified in how He is present for them to lean upon, and they will not break in pieces. He, himself, is light to people, and He will become hope to those afflicted in their hearts.

E ውእቱ ፡ ይከውን ፡ በትረ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ከመ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ይትመርገዙ ፡ ወኢይደቁ ፡፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ አሕዛብ ፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ተስፋ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የሐሙ ፡ በልቦሙ ፡፡

---

48:5 They were falling, bowing down in His presence, all of them placed on the dry land. Then they are giving praise to Him and are a blessing to Him when they sing in celebration to the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

R ይወድቁ ፡ ወይሰግዱ ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡ ከሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡፡ ወይሴብሕዎ ፡ ወይባርክዎ ፡ ወይዜምሩ ፡ ለስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

---

48:6 The reason He became the concealed elect one was that He was in the presence of the Most-High. This elect one was He who created the world, so much so desired by the Most-High at that time.<sup>57</sup>

R በእንተዝ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ኅሩየ ፡ ወኅቡአ ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ይትፈጠር ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

---

48:7 Revealing past wisdom, according to the Lord-of-all-Spirits, to the holy ones, and the justified. Knowledge, which cared for and bestowed gifts to mankind by despising those watchers who acted wickedly, repudiated by Him on behalf of the world. By restraining the fallen watchers' occupation by His

---

<sup>57</sup> [Jhn 1:1-5 KJV] 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

sending them away who abhorred He who is with the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits. Those who are with the name are His, who escaped the grave into safety. He is the one doing the mustering of those in the grave to become those of they saved from death.

E ወከሠቶ ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ወለጻድቃን ፡ ጥበቡ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፍስት ፡ ። እስመ ፡ ዐቀበ ፡ ክፍሎሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ እስመ ፡ ጸልእዎ ፡ ወመነንዎ ፡ ለዝ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ዘዐመፃ ፡ ። ወኸሎ ፡ ምግባሮ ፡ ወፍናዊሁ ፡ ጸልኡ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ እስመ ፡ በስመ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ይድኅኑ ፡ ። ወፈቃዴ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ለሕይወቶሙ ፡

---

48:8 He is to come on that day, examining the rulers of the earth in His presence. He is strong towards them, who He will take captive. Regarding those fallen watchers on the dry land, and the actions of these ungodly, O you who occupied humanity's place, because of on that day, constraining those wicked ones in confinement, in a pit, so they could not escape rising above.

E በውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ኮነ ፡ ትሑታነ ፡ ገጽ ፡ ነገሥተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወጽኑዓን ፡ እለ ፡ ይእንዝዋ ፡ ለየብስ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ እደዊሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ጻዕቆሙ ፡ ወጻሕቦሙ ፡ ኢያድኅኑ ፡ ርእሶሙ ፡ ።

---

48:9 O you in their place of the chosen, to be there who are His. The fallen watchers will be cast inside the ground comparable to planting them inside fire, that is just as molten lead, like being inside those places of burning heat, all because of giving the sanctified precedence to be on the surface. The fallen watchers will be covered, giving priority to the justified on the surface, and the fallen watchers will not reach it because of how they are bound.

E ወውስተ ፡ እደዊሆሙ ፡ ለኅሩያነ ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ። እወድዮሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ሣዕር ፡ ውስተ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወከመ ፡ ዐረር ፡ ውስተ ፡ ማይ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ይውዕዩ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጽ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ። ወይሰጠሙ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጽ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወኢይትረከብ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አሰር ፡ ።

---

48:10 On that day of His constraining the fallen watchers, they at rest, will resurrect above the ground. Those revived will be those people who formerly died, and the fallen watchers will not rise, no, not at all will they exist by His side. He will seize them, because they denounce Him to the Lord-of-all-Spirits. To the anointed one, the raised ones will be a blessing in His name to the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

R ወበዕለተ ፡ ጻሕበ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ዕረፍት ፡ ትከውን ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወበቅድሜሆሙ ፡ ይወድቁ ፡ ወኢይትነሥኡ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይትሜጠዎሙ ፡ በእዴሁ ፡ ወያነሥኡሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ክሕድዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፍስት ፡ ወለመሲሑ ፡ ይትባረክ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፍስት ፡ ።

## Chapter 49

E49:1 That which is wise will spread like water, and its splendor, for man-kind, will not cease for eternity while in His presence.

E እስመ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ተክዕወ ፡ ከመ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወስብሐት ፡ ኢተጎልቅ ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

---

49:2 Because, He himself, is the one with power for all the justified concealed from they that acted wickedly. In the way that He protects them who passed away. Was this not His function? From the beginning, he was selected as the preserver, the Lord-of-all-Spirits in His majesty for man-kind forever. His virtue came through being born of a woman, by His conception.

R እስመ ፡ ጎያል ፡ ውእቱ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ጎቡአተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡፡ ወዓመፃ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጽላሎት ፡ የጎልፍ ፡ ወምቅዋመ ፡ አልቦ ፡ እስመ ፡ ጎሩይ ፡ ቆመ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወስብሐቲሁ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወጎይሉ ፡ ለትውልደ ፡ ትውልድ ፡

---

49:3 In this, He who died in innocence, now abides in a spiritual body, wise to things spiritual, knowing them in His consciousness and His spiritual body disciplined and prevailing in the Spirit.

R ወቦቱ ፡ የጎድር ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዘመንፈስ ፡ ዘያሌቡ ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ ትምህርት ፡ ወጎይል ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ እለ ፡ ኖሙ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡፡

---

49:4 He is to rule over those concealed. At the announcement, this declaration will not be in vain to anyone who speaks in His presence, those who are of the chosen, that are in the presence of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, in the way he desires it.

R ወውእቱ ፡ ይኪንን ፡ ዘጎቡአት ፡ ነገር ፡ ወነገረ ፡ በክ ፡ እልቦ ፡ ዘይክል ፡ ብሂለ ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡ እስመ ፡ ጎሩይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በከመ ፡ ፈቀደ ፡ ውእቱ ፡፡፡

---

## Chapter 50

50:1 Because they who on that day of His return, will exist through sanctification, they the chosen become bright dwelling upon her. The sanctified are restored and have magnificent glory.

B ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ሚጠት ፡ ትከውን ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ወለጎሩያን ፡ ወብርሃነ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ የኃድር ፡ ወስብሐት ፡ ወክብር ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ይትመየጥ ፡፡

---

50:2 On that day, because of their oppression, the wickedness of the fallen watchers will be collected. By defeating them from heaven that sinned, rendering justice to them in the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, He sees them imprisoned so that they will regret what they did, and they will leave behind the activity of their hands.



E ወበዕለት ፡ እንተ ፡ ጻሕብ ፡ ትዘገብ ፡ እኪት ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ወይመውኡ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ፡፡ ወያርኢ ፡ ለካልኣን ፡ ከመ ፡ ይነስሑ ፡ ወይኅድጉ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ እደዊሆሙ ፡

---

50:3 It will come to pass, that man-kind is precious with the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, and by this name, saving them from death, the Lord-of-all-Spirits will be compassionate toward them with His abundant mercy.

E ወይከውን ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ክብር ፡ በስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ፡፡ ወበስሙ ፡ ይድኅኑ ፡ ወእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ይምሕሮሙ ፡ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ምሕረቱ ፡

---

50:4 By His abundant mercy, these are justified under His rule in the presence of His majesty. The fallen watchers that acted wickedly will not affect man-kind anymore, because of His dominion, and they are those He will not have compassion for, depriving them of it.

R ወጻድቅ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወኮነኒሁ ፡ ወበቅድመ ፡ ስብሐቲ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ፡፡ ወዐመፃ ፡ ኢትቀውም ፡ በኮነኒሁ ፡ ዘኢይትኒሳሕ ፡ ይትኅጦል ፡

---

50:5 “From that time forward, the fallen watchers will never receive compassion,” says the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

G ወእምይእዜ ፡ ኢይምሕሮሙ ፡ ይቤ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ፡፡=፡፡

## Chapter 51

51:1 Then, they are gathered from the realm of the dead, put into her protection, who hands over those who have perished, restored by He who paid the debt.

R ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ታገብእ ፡ ሲኦል ፡ ማኅፀንታ ፡ ዘተመጠወት ፡ ወኅጦል ፡ ያገብእ ፡ ዘይፈዲ ፡

51:2 He chooses to treat those there with justice, sanctified being there together in one place in the way how they draw near to Him on that day, saving them from death.

R ወየኅሪ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወቅዱሳነ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቀርበት ፡ ዕለት ፡ ከመ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ይድኅኑ ፡

---

51:3 The chosen praising on account of dwelling there on that day, when He is seated upon His throne, understanding the things concealed. Then turning these words around to the chosen by His mouth, the words come forth because the Lord-of-all-Spirits bestows these words to them.

R ወጎሩይ ፡ በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበርየ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ጥበብ ፡  
ወእምሕሊና ፡ አፉሁ ፡ ይወጽእ ፡ እስመ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወሀቦ ፡ ወሰብሐ ፡።

---

51:4 On that day, they were dancing in the cities, how the kid of goats romp, then the graves pour out those that frolic like kid goats, satiated in their mother's milk. Then, they will be established altogether by the angels of heaven, in the presence of their light and comfort.

E በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይዘፍኑ ፡ አድባር ፡ ከመ ፡ ሐራጊት ፡። ወአውግርኒ ፡ ያንፈርዕፁ ፡ ከመ ፡  
መሐስእ ፡ ጽጉባነ ፡ ሐሊብ ፡። ወይከውኑ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ወገጾሙ ፡ ይበርህ ፡ በፍሥሐ ፡  
፡።

---

51:5 On that day, the chosen rise up, the earth will rejoice, and He renders justice to those who inhabit her, and they, the chosen, will go forth upon her.

G እስመ ፡ በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ኅሩይ ፡ ተንሥአ ፡ ወምድር ፡ ትትፈሣክ ፡ ወጻድቃን ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡  
የጎድሩ ፡ ወጎሩያን ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ የሐውሩ ፡።=።

---

## Chapter 52

52:1 Then afterward, they remained with me, so I could see where this was to come to pass. All those concealed things revealed to me, seeing them while I was forcefully carried away inside a revolving wind, carried away as evening came.

G ወእምድጎረ ፡ እማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ በጎበ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ራእያተ ፡ ዛበጎቡእ ፡  
፡ እስመ ፡ ተመስጥኩ ፡ በነኩርኳረ ፡ ነፋስ ፡ ወወሰዱኒ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ዐረብ ፡።

---

52:2 By this I saw things concealed in heaven, and that which is about to come, seeing all their resources which existed there. I saw a region of iron, a region of copper, a region of silver, a region of gold, a region of soft metal, and a region of lead.

E በህየ ፡ ርእዩ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወዘይኩን ፡ ሀሎ ፡። ደብረ ፡ ኃጺን ፡። ወደብረ ፡  
፡ ጸሪቅ ፡። ደብረ ፡ ብሩር ፡። ወደብረ ፡ ወርቅ ፡። ወደብረ ፡ ነጠብጣብ ፡። ወደብረ ፡ ዐረር ፡።

---

52:3 Then I asked the angel proceeding with me in my company, saying, “What are these concealed things that I saw?”

B ወተሰእልክዎ : ለመልአክ : ዘየሐውር : ምስሌየ : እንዘ : እብል : ምንት : ውእቱ : እሙንቱ : እሉ : እለ : በጎቡዕ : ርኢኩ ።

---

52:4 Then he said to me, “All of these concealed things you saw will fulfill the needs of those anointed there, they who are established by how He commands to have the upper hand upon the earth.”

R ወደቤለኒ : እሉ : ኩሎሙ : ዘርኢክ : በስልጣነ : መሲሑ : እሙንቱ : ደከውኑ : ከመ : የአዘዘ : ወደትጎየል : ዲበ : ምድር ።

---

52:5 He answered me, saying, “Watch for this Prince of Peace yet a little while, and then behold how these regions will uncover themselves to you. In a short time, everything concealed which is covered over will be made known by the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

E ወአውሥአ : እንዘ : ይብለኒ : ውእቱ : መልአክ : ሰላም : ጽናሕ : ንስቲተ : ወትሬኢ : ወይትከሠት : ለከ : ሁሉ : ዘጎቡእ : ዘከለለ : እግዚአ : መንፈሳት ።

---

*[The earth is healed by the elect one.]*

52:6 These regions you saw with your eyes, an area of iron, of copper, of silver, of gold, of soft metal, and lead, all of these brought into his presence directed by this elect one. This situation set up like putting sweet honey in the honeycomb in front of a fire. It becomes liquid, and drips sweetness down from heaven upon these regions. It will come to pass to see their previous illness there, by His measuring.”

E ወእሎንቱ : አድባር : ዘርእያ : አዕይንቲክ ። ደብረ : ጎጲን ። ወደብረ : ጸሪቅ : ደብረ : ብሩር ። ወደብረ : ወርቅ ። ደብረ : ነጠብጣብ ። ወደብረ : ዐረር ። እሉ : ሁሎሙ : ቅድሜሁ : ለጎሩይ : ይከውኑ : ከመ : መዐረ : ግራ : በቅድመ : እሳት : ወከመ : ማይ : ዘይወርድ : እምላዕሉ : ዲበ : እማንቱ : አድባር : ወይከውኑ : ድኩማነ : በቅድመ : እገሪሁ ።

---

52:7 This sweetness is sufficient for them in that day to be saved, not by gold nor silver, making them able to be spared and escape death.

B ወይከውን : በእማንቱ : መዋዕል : ኢይድጎኑ : ኢበወርቅ : ወኢበብሩር ። ወኢይክሉ : ድኒነ : ወጐይየ ።

---

52:8 There will not be sufficient iron to make war, and not enough to be clothed in a coat of mail, and not enough brass for serviceable breastplates, no alloy will be useful, and neither is lead used or desired.

E ወኢይከውን ፡ ኃጺን ፡ ለጸብእ ፡ ወኢልብስ ፡ ለድርዳራ ፡ እንግድዳ ፡ እይበቀሶ ፡ ብርት ፡ ወኢናእክ ፡ ኢይበቀሶ ፡ ወኢይትኃለቀሩ ፡ ወዐረር ፡ እይትፈቀድ ፡

52:9 Those imprisoned fallen watchers, are they that will denounce Him. Deprived of being present at His appearance on earth when they themselves observe the elect one, the elect one formerly in the countenance of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.”

B እሉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ይትከሐዱ ፡ ወይትኃጎሉ ፡ ሀለዉ ፡ እምገጸ ፡ ምድር ፡ ሶበ ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ ኅሩይ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ገጹ ፡ ለአግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

### Chapter 53

53:1 There, I saw the sources of the rivers deep and open. Oh, to you who live, at the mouth of these rivers, and all they who live upon the dry ground, and the islands atop open water. Those living in these places, offered gifts out of respect, offering them to the one who comes.

R በሀየ ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ ቈላ ፡ ዕሙቀ ፡ ወርኅው ፡ አፈዊሆሙ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወባሕር ፡ ወደሰያት ፡ አምኃ ፡ ወአስትዓ ፡ ወጋዳ ፡ ያመጽኡ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ፡፡ ወዝኩሰ ፡ ዕሙቅ ፡ ቈላ ፡ ኢይመልእ ፡

*[The fallen watchers are bound and ended before the resurrection harvest.]*

53:2 Oh, to you that produced all they that labor, to go astray, are the ones that your hand has deceived. They that sin will accuse man-kind, and before His face is seen, according to the Lord-of-all-Spirits, the fallen watchers will not be present in His earth, and not present to they that rise, because of finishing these fallen watchers before this time, for an eternity.

E ወጌጋየ ፡ እደዊሆሙ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ ይጻምዉ ፡ ለጌጋይ ፡ ኃጥአን ፡ ይበልዑ ፡፡ ወእምገጹ ፡ ለአግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ይትሐጎሉ ፡ ኃጥአን ፡ ወእምገጸ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ይትቀወሙ ፡ ወኢየጎልቁ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

R53:3 For I had seen all those angels of the adversary scourging while they resided with the women making it suitable for themselves by restraining them with iron tools.

R እስመ ፡ ርኢክዎሙ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ መቅወፍት ፡ እንዘ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ወያስተዳልዉ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ መብዕላተ ፡ ሰይጣን ፡፡

53:4 “These actions are according to those who were in agreement between themselves, who departed heaven with their company. Because of this, the inhabitants of the earth will petition to Him, this Prince of Peace.”

E ወተስእልክዎ : ለመልካክ : ሰላም : ዘየሐውር : ምስሌየ : እሎንተ : መባዕላተ : ለመኑ : ያስተዳልውዎሙ ።።

---

53:5 Then he said to me, “He will command these rulers, and they of might, with severity into the bottom of a pit, depriving them of the earth.”

E ወይቤለኒ : እንዘ : ይብል : እሎንተ : ለነገሥት : ወለጎያላን : ዝንቱ : ምድር : ከመ : ቦቱ : ይትሐጎሉ ።።

---

53:6 Then after this, they in the pit themselves perceiving the justified chosen to be on earth, with a longing to be in His assembly from that time forward becoming companions with the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

R ወእምድንረ : ዝንቱ : ያስተርኢ : ጻድቅ : ወጎሩይ : ቤተ : ምስትገቡኦ : ዚአሁ : እምይእዜ : ይትከልኡ : በስሙ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት :

---

53:7 These leaders are not acceptable in the presence of the saved ones, so when the ground is able, it pours out the justified to be on earth. That they are accepted, is shown in the way how they pour out like water to have rest from the affliction of they that sin.

G ወእእሉ : አድባር : ይከውኑ : በቅድመ : ጽድቁ : ከመ : ምድር : ወአውግር : ይከውኑ : ከመ : ነቅዕ : ማይ : ወያዐርፉ : ጻድቃን : እምጻማ : ኃጥኣን ።።=።።

---

### Chapter 54

B54:1 I perceived, turning my focus toward the other side of the earth's surface, where I beheld after doing this, a deep river; however, it was a river of burning fire.

B ወነጻርኩ : ወተመየጥኩ : ካልእ : ገጸ : ምድር : ወርኢኩ : በህየ : ቀላ : ዕሙቀ : እንዘ : ትነድድ : እሳት ።።

---

54:2 By He who became King, it happened to the fallen watchers, with His forceful voice casting them into that deep river.

R ወአምጽእዎሙ : ለነገሥት : ወለጎያላን : ወይወድይዎሙ : ውስተ : ዝኩ : ዕሙቅ : ቈላ ።።

---

[Henoah sees the solid core of the earth made of an Iron-Nickel alloy.]

54:3 There in that place, I saw fountains from that region of metal, since these fountains manufacture from this place the iron bindings without measure.

B ወበህየ ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ ዘመባዕላቲሆሙ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይገብርዎሙ ፡ መዓሠርተ ፡ ንዒን ፡ ዘአልቦ ፡ መድሎት ።

54:4 I asked this Prince of Peace, who proceeded with me in my company since He is the one who commands this iron-binding unto they deserving it.

R ተስእልክዎ ፡ ለመልአከ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እብል ፡ እሱራት ፡ መባዕላት ፡ ለመኑ ፡ ይዴለዉ ።

54:5 He said to me, “These deserving of binding are the assembly of Azaze'el. These bindings, delivered to them when casting them below retrains them by their sentence. Winding the binding, wrapped from the upper part of their cheek according to the instructions of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.”

E ወይቤለኒ ፡ እሉ ፡ ይዴለው ፡ ለትዕይንተ ፡ አዛዝኤል ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትመጠውዎሙ ፡ ወይደይዎሙ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ደይን ፡ ወአእባነ ፡ ጠዋያተ ፡ ይከድኑ ፡ መላትሒሆሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ አዘዘ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ።

54:6 Michael, Rufael, Gabriel, and Phanuel, will prevail over the fallen watchers on that great day, by casting them inside this burning furnace. Burning them with fire, because of their wrongdoing, He the Lord-of-all-Spirits, punishes them for misleading those who reside on the earth's surface, who became servants to the adversary.

R ወሚካኤል ። ወሩፋኤል ፡ ወገብርኤል ። ወፋኑኤል ። ውእቶሙ ፡ ያጸንዕዎሙ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ዐባይ ፡ ወውስተ ፡ እቶነ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ይወድይዎሙ ፡ ውእተ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትቤቀል ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ። በዓመፃሆሙ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዘኮኑ ፡ ላእከ ፡ ለሰይጣን ፡ ወአስሐትዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የንድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ።

54:7 In this day, divine punishment will go out from the Lord-of-all-Spirits, taking all affected by assault, and holding them in a container of miraculous cleansing water, including that which is water from the height of the heavens, and from below whose fountains are from beneath on the earth's surface.

R ወበውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይወዕእ ፡ መቅሠፍቱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወይትረኅዉ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ማያት ፡ ዘመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወዲበ ፡ አንቅዕት ፡ እለ ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ። ወመትሕተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወእለ ፡ አንቅዕተ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ ምድር ።

54:8 The miraculous cleansing waters have multiplied, from the water above, combining the water below. The water from heaven is the husband, and the water from below the earth is the bride.

E ወይደመሩ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ማያት ፡ ምስለ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ማይሰ ፡ ዘመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማይ  
፡ ተባዕታይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወማይ ፡ ዘመትሕተ ፡ ምድር ፡ አንስታይት ፡ ይእቲ ፡

---

54:9 He will abolish all from the fallen watchers that dwelt upon the earth, who are spiritually dried up inside, who inhabited the region below the vastness of heaven.

R ወይደመሰሱ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ እለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወእለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡  
ሰማይ ፡

---

54:10 Thanks to He made known again; because they acted wickedly, those who worked evil upon the earth, are the ones taken away deprived of the earth's surface.

R ወበእንተ ፡ ዘአእመርዋ ፡ ለዓመፃሆሙ ፡ እንተ ፡ ገብሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወበይእቲ ፡ ይትሐጎሉ  
፡፡=፡፡

## Chapter 55

55:1 After this, pitying the resurrected, He on that day when while placing the fallen watchers in bonds to restrain them so they would not sit upon the surface of the earth, said, “Become void!”

G ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ነስሐ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወይቤ ፡ በከ ፡ አሕጎልክዎሙ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡  
ይነብሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡፡

---

55:2 He made an oath because of the name in the resurrected, concerning how it was to be done from this time forward so that the fallen watchers would not be active, dwelling inside the earth. Then a sign is established out of heaven, and my banner will be set by these oath keepers, which will be among mankind so they can see this sign and have faith in me for an eternity, to such a degree the one who remains, brings heaven upon earth.

G ወመሐለ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ከመ ፡ እምይእዜ ፡ ኢይገብር ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡  
የብስ ፡፡ ወትእምርተ ፡ እወዲ ፡ በሰማያት ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ማእከሌየ ፡ ወማእከሎሙ ፡ ሀይማኖተ ፡ እስከ  
፡ ለዓለም ፡ መጠነ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

---

55:3 Then, at my command, He returns when I desire. Man-kind is established by the prince, my hand, on that day of tribulation and distress for the fallen watchers. He has the priority of my divine punishment and wrath that I have for they dwelling on earth from heaven who exited my place. Then I said to my vast number of angels, “This is the one who now possesses all, the Lord-of-all-Spirits.”

R ወእምዝ ፡ በትእዛዝየ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ፈቀድኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ አጽንዖሙ ፡ በእደ ፡ መላእክት ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ምንዳቤ ፡ ወሕማም ፡ ቅድመዝ ፡ መቅስፍትየ ፡ ወመዓትየ ፡ አጎድር ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ መቅዓፍትየ ፡ ወመዓትየ ፡ ይቤ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

---

55:4 The kings of might, they who dwelt upon the land, you will see Him. You will be present to see His elect one in how He sits upon His throne of majesty. Then, He passes sentence toward Azazel, and to all they that cooperated in His work as His associates, sentencing them in the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

E ነገሥት ፡ ጎያላን ፡ እለ ፡ ተጎድሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡ ትርአይዎ ፡ ሀለወክሙ ፡ ለጎሩየ ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ውስተ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ወይኳንኖ ፡ ለአዛዝኤል ፡ ወለኩሎሙ ፡ ማጎበረ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ወትዕይንተ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ በስመ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

## Chapter 56

56:1 Then I saw that assembly of angels departing to that place of divine punishment while being restrained in liquified ores of iron and copper.

E ወርአኩ ፡ በህየ ፡ ትእይንተ ፡ መላእክት ፡ መቅዓፍት ፡ እንዘ ፡ የሐውሩ ፡ ወእጉዛን ፡ ማዕሥረ ፡ ኃጺን ፡ ወብርት ፡፡

---

56:2 You will beseech Him, this prince of peace who accompanies this assembly of angels when He commands them to go forth to seize the fallen watchers.

R ወተስእልክዎ ፡ ለመልአከ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እብል ፡ ለመኑ ፡ የሐውሩ ፡ እለ ፡ ይእጎዙ ፡፡

---

56:3 He said to me, “For the advantage of the chosen, they who are His will see the fallen watchers cast inside what flows from that deep place, like a river.”

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ ለጎሩያነ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ወለፍቁራኅሆሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትወደዩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ንቅዓተ ፡ ማዕምቅ ፡ ዘቈላ ፡፡

---



E56:4 After that the fallen watchers will come to an end in that low place, the chosen will see they that are His, and at the conclusion of the day, they that missed the mark will be saved, and from that time forward they will not die.

E ወአሜሃ ፡ ይመልእ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ቈላ ፡ እምነ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡ ወፍቁራነ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ወይትዌዳእ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡ ወዕለተ ፡ ስሕተቶሙ ፡ እምይእዜ ፡ ኢትትኖለቀ ፡፡

---

56:5 Then they on that day, fallen angels entered and put on adornments making themselves chiefs toward the east in the place of man-kind of the Parthians and the Medes.<sup>58</sup> There they sought out those rulers and entered them to be a spirit over them of agitation, and they diminished them from within where they dwelt coming out as lions from their resting places, and in the way how ample hyenas are amongst flocks.<sup>59</sup>

E ወበእማገቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይትጋብኡ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወይወድዩ ፡ አርእስቲሆሙ ፡ ለምስራቅ ፡ ለጎበ ፡ ሰብአ ፡ ጳርቴ ፡ ወሙዴ ፡ የጎሥሥዎሙ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወይበውእ ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ሀውክ ፡ ወየሀውክዎሙ ፡ እመንባሪሆሙ ፡ ወይወፅኡ ፡ ከመ ፡ አናብስት ፡ እምስካባቲሆሙ ፡ ወከመ ፡ አዝእብት ፡ ርትባን ፡ ማእከለ ፡ መርዒተ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡፡

---

56:6 Then, in their state of agitation, they will go up on a path to their tramping-ground and are trodden down by Him. It will happen in the field there with the chosen in His presence.

E ወየዐርጉ ፡ ወይከይድዎ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ጎሩያነ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ወትከውን ፡ ምድረ ፡ ጎሩያነ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ በቅድሜሆሙ ፡ ምክያዶ ፡ ወአሰረ ፡

---

---

<sup>58</sup> The Parthian Empire stretched from the northern reaches of the Euphrates, in what is now central-eastern Turkey, to eastern Iran. (Credit Wikipedia) The area of the Medes is also in the land of the Parthians, but also included the Nile valley of Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Syria, and Lebanon up to Turkey.  
<sup>59</sup> [Rev 16:13-14 KJV] 13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs [come] out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, [which] go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

56:7 Then, at the city of His righteousness, it will become an impediment to capturing their horsemen and wage war between themselves. They at their right hand, are the ones against themselves, and two do not recognize who is fighting to be their friend, nor the son his father, and his mother until it will come about to take account of the number of corpses coming from they that have died from smiting, this will not happen in vain.

E ወሀገረ ፡ ጸድቃነ ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ማዕቅፈ ፡ ለአፍራሲሆሙ ፡ ወያነሥኡ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ቀትለ ፡ ወትጸንዕ ፡ የማኖሙ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ወኢያአምሮ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ለካልኡ ፡ ወለእኖሁ ፡ ወኢወልድ ፡ ለአቡሁ ፡ ወለእሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ኖልቁ ፡ አብድንት ፡ እሞቶሙ ፡ ወመቅሠፍቶሙ ፡ ኢይከውን ፡ በከ ፡

56:8 To those on that day of passing judgment, when the entrance to the realm of the dead opens, it swallows them inside and loses them passing judgment from the realm of the dead; it envelops them, depriving them of proceeding on the surface with the chosen.

R በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ትፈትሕ ፡ ሲኦል ፡ አፋሃ ፡ ወይሰጠሙ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡ ወሐጉሎሙ ፡ ተጎድገ ፡ ሲኦል ፡ ይውጎሎሙ ፡ ለኃዋኣን ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡

### Chapter 57

57:1 Then, it came to pass because of sanctioning penalties, I saw twofold assemblies of carriages. Their cargo inside was man-kind. They will come upon the wind from the east and the west traveling to the halfway point on that day.

R ወኮነ ፡ እምድጎረዝ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ካልአተ ፡ ትዕይንተ ፡ ሰረገላት ፡ ወእንዘ ፡ ይጸአኑ ፡ ሰብአ ፡ ውስቴቱ ፡ ወይመጽኡ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ነፋስት ፡ እምሥራቅ ፡ ወእምዐራብ ፡ እስከ ፡ መንፈቀ ፡ ዕለት ፡

57:2 A sound will be heard, making the rumbling of chariots. At that time, this sound becomes a disturbance coming from those holy ones of heaven who became provoked. The earth sustains a shaking of those seated there, bearing witness of this that is coming from the confines of heaven within its extent at that time.

E ወተሰምዓ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ድምፀ ፡ ሰረገላቲሆሙ ፡ ወሰበ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ዝሀውክ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ አእመሩ ፡ ወአምደ ፡ ምድር ፡ ተጎውሠ ፡ እመንባሩ ፡ ወተሰምዐ ፡ እምአጽናፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እስከ ፡ አጽናፍ ፡ በአሐቲ ፡ ሳዓት ፡

57:3 Those provoked ones will be overthrown paying homage to the Lord-of-all-Spirits, because of the successor who is close to sentencing.

G ወይወድቁ ፡ ኹሎሙ ፡ ወይሰግዱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወዝንቱ ፡ ተፍጻሜተ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ምሳሌ ፡ ፡=፡

## Chapter 58

[The third parable]

58:1 Then I possessed that which was to be the third parable concerning they that are treated with justice and concerning they that are the chosen.

G ወአጎዝኩ ፡ እበል ፡ ሣልሰ ፡ ምሳሌ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡፡

---

[Righteousness equals happiness.]

58:2 Happy are you then, all you approved and honored by choosing to participate with Him.

B ብፁዓን ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወጎሩያን ፡ እስመ ፡ ስቡሕ ፡ ክፍልክሙ ፡፡

---

[Resurrection occurs after the fallen watchers are bound.]

58:3 It will come to pass, to them to be treated with justice, for them to glitter by the light emanating from them. In this brightness, the chosen will be alive evermore, and there is no death in them. On that day, they had salvation from death, and in their number, are they not declared holy from what happens on that day when death is not in them?

R ወይከውኑ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ በብርሃን ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወጎሩያን ፡ በብርሃን ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ወማሕለቅተ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ቱ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡ ወቅዱሳን ፡ ኖልቄ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡

---

58:4 They will desire Him who has this light who spoke the truth, by which the Lord-of-all-Spirits brought peace to the justified to be here, by the possessor of man-kind.

E ወየጎሥሥዎ ፡ ለብርሃን ፡ ወይረክብ ፡ ጽድቀ ፡ በጎበ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ሰላም ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ በስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

---

58:5 After this, it will be discussed with they made holy in heaven, concerning the items discovered by they who sought out hidden things of truth, distinguishing he that is a believer, one who confidently walks and trusts in such matters. Because of this belief, there are those risen from the dead, who emanate light upon the surface of the earth, where they of darkness have departed.

E ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ ይትበሀል ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይጎሥሡ ፡ ጎቡኣተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ሃይማኖት ፡ እስመ ፡ ሠረቀ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጌሐይ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወጽልመት ፡ ጎለፈት ፡

---

58:6 The brightness will not dwindle, and there will not be a number sufficient enough to number the quantity of they that penetrate the surface on that day. They that were deprived by darkness are now in the light, ratified to be there in the presence of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

G ወብርሃን ፡ ዘኢይትኖለቀ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ወብኖልቁ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ኢይበውኡ ፡ ፡ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ተሐጉለ ፡ ጽልመት ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ ትጸንዕ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ ርትዕ ፡ ትጸንዕ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ፡ = ፡ ፡

### Chapter 59

59:1 The fallen watchers on that day observed with their eyes the concealment of their own lights. They saw the lights of they that will convict them that shone, this being a blessing because the Lord-of-all-Spirits has great loathing for those excommunicated lights.

G በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ መባርቅት ፡ ወብርሃናተ ፡ ወኮነኔሆሙ ፡ ወይበርቁ ፡ ለበረከት ፡ ወለመርገም ፡ በከመ ፡ ፈቀደ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ፡

59:2 By seeing the secrets of His thunder, in that place when crushing the fallen watchers by this voice of them from the heights of heaven, which is understood and heard by those in the graves on earth. This sound explained as thunder, is for the advantage of peace as a gift when He achieves His desire to excommunicate the fallen watchers. He will do so by this voice coming from the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

B ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ነጐድንድ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ይደቅቅ ፡ በመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወቃሎሙ ፡ ይሰማዕ ፡ ፡ ወማኅደራተ ፡ የብስ ፡ አስተርአየኒ ፡ ወቃል ፡ ዘነጐድንድ ፡ ለሰላም ፡ ወለበረከት ፡ ወለእመ ፡ ለረጊም ፡ በቃለ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ፡

59:3 Afterward, showing the hidden aspects of things that shine to me, and the purpose for this shining, regarding this gifting to man-kind, by filling them with a shining.

B ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ተርእየ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ኰሉ ፡ ኅቡአቲሆሙ ፡ ለብርሃናት ፡ ወለመባርቅት ፡ ለበረከት ፡ ወለጽጋብ ፡ ይበርቁ ፡ ፡

## Chapter 60

60:1 Regarding the year five-hundred in the seventh month and ten and fourth day of the month in the lifetime of Henoch, when he saw the giving of the sentence to the fallen watchers, in the way how the heaven of the heavens excessively trembled. This trembling came from the angles of heaven, ten-thousands upon ten-thousands, ten thousand fold, upon ten-thousand fold was stirred up in a mighty uproar.

R ለዓመት ፡ ኃምስቱ ፡ ምእት ፡ በወርኅ ፡ ሳብዕ ፡ ፡=፡ ፡ እም ፡ ዐሥሩ ፡ ወረቡዑ ፡ ለወርኅ ፡ በሕይወተ  
፡ ሄኖክ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ አምሳል ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ታድለቀልቅ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ድልቅልቀ ፡ ዐቢይ  
፡ ወጎይሉ ፡ ለልዑል ፡ ወመላእክት ፡ አእላፈ ፡ አእላፋ ፡ ወትእልፊተ ፡ ትእልፊት ፡ ተሀውኩ ፡  
ሁከተ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ፡=፡

---

60:2 Then He is made chief on that day seated upon His throne of glory consecrated as the ruler and accepted by the assembly of those angels present.

E ወርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ወመላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወጻድቃን ፡  
አውዶ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡

---

60:3 Then great trembling and fear sized me as my hips bent and were made of no effect until they collapsed, after which I fell upon my face.

R ወሊተ ፡ ረዓድ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ነሥኦኒ ፡ ፡ ወፍርሀት ፡ ወሐቋየ ፡ ተቀጽዐ ፡ ወተፈትሐ ፡ ወከለንታየ ፡  
ወወደቁ ፡ በገጽየ ፡

---

60:4 Michael sent forth an angel, a companion of those holy ones to elevate me from the ground. My spirit returned from not being able to endure this revealed to me, His forceful agitation and trembling from heaven.

G ወፈነወ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ መልአከ ፡ ካልአ ፡ እምቅዱሳን ፡ ወአንሥኦኒ ፡ ፡ መንፈስየ ፡ ገብአት ፡ እስመ ፡  
ኢክህልኩ ፡ ተዐግሶ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ጎይል ፡ ወኪያሁ ፡ ሆክ ፡ ወአንቀልቀለ ፡ ሰማየ ፡

---

60:5 Then to me, Michael explained what shall be from this observation of this that will agitate, saying, “So much so, after this day, mercy is present with compassion at that distant time of wrath aimed toward them from above, not towards people placed upon the surface of the earth.”

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ምንት ፡ ራአየ ፡ ዘከመዝ ፡ ተሀውኮ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዮም ፡ ሀለወት ፡ ዕለተ ፡  
ምሕረቱ ፡ ወሀሎ ፡ መሓሪ ፡ ወርሐቀ ፡ መዓት ፡ ላዕለ ፡ እለ ፡ የጎድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

---

60:6 Then, at that time, these angels of agitation will be as helpers to bring in that day to overpower the fallen watchers by divine punishment, from passing His sentence upon them. The Lord-of-all-Spirits makes this happen to those who do not have righteous dominion from heaven. They will be rebellious towards the one justified from heaven to pass this sentence as He carries off, they of renown, to become void. The fallen watchers are weighed on that day for the advantage of the chosen, established by an oath, scrutinizing they that sinned.

R ወሶበ ፡ ትመጽእ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ወጎይል ፡ ወመቅሠፍት ፡ ወኮነኔ ፡ እንተ ፡ አስተዳለወ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ለእለ ፡ ኢይሰግዱ ፡ ለኮነኔ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ይክሕዱ ፡ ለኮነኔ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ያነሥኡ ፡ ስሞ ፡ በከ ፡ ወተደለወት ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ለጎሩያን ፡ መሐላ ፡ ወለኃጥአን ፡ ተሐቴ ፡

*[The wife part: man-kind.]*

60:7 Now they will divide up among themselves on this day, two having endured, continuing as the wife who had the Name, who was with the serpent in the way how two live together on a piece of land above the water surface of the earth above sources of freshwater.

B ወይትከፈሉ ፡ በይዕቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ጀእናብርት ፡ አንበሪ ፡ አንስትያዊት ፡ ዘስማ ፡ ሌዋታን ፡ ከመ ፡ ትጎድር ፡ በልጎተ ፡ ባሕር ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ አንቅዕተ ፡ ማያት ፡

*[The male part: Satan/Azazel]*

60:8 The reputation of the male part is venom, which he will hold to his chest with the desolation that cannot be concealed to the one with a reputation of a judge. They who proceeded from the garden of Eden are they that were situated there, choosing them and justifying those there, where their ancestors were present. Then seeing people there coming out, who came forth from an oath to reproduce, henceforth, seeing there man-kind who are made by the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

B ወለተባዕታይ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ብሔሞት ፡ ዘይእጎዝ ፡ በእንግድዓው ፡ በበድው ፡ ዘኢያስተርኢ ፡ ወስሙ ፡ ዴንዳይን ፡ በምሥራቀ ፡ ገነት ፡ በጎበ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡ ወጻድቃን ፡ በጎበ ፡ ተመጠወ ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ ሳብዕ ፡ እምነ ፡ አዳም ፡ ቀዳሚሆሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ዘገብረ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

60:9 Then I asked him, he that is a companion of the angels, comparable to he that showed things to me, concerning they of might. Then, he showed me how they would endure until separation, in one day, when each of them that have withered in disease are each cast into a piece of land in the west.

B ወተስእልከዎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ካልእ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ከመ ፡ ያርእየኒ ፡ ኃይሎሙ ፡ ለእልክቱ ፡ አናብርት ፡ እፎ ፡ ተሌለዩ ፡ በአሐቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ወተወድዩ ፡ ጀበልጎተ ፡ ባሕር ፡ ወጀበየብሰ ፡ በድው ፡

60:10 Then he said to me, “Regarding all those people conceived here on earth, assembled to become a revelation, these are they who, in a short time, are revealed out of that place of their concealment.”

R ወይቤለኒ : አንተ : ወልደ : ሰብእ : በዝየ : ይትፈቅድ : ታእምር : ዘኅቡእ ።

---

60:11 Then this companion angel spoke to me, who was in the resemblance of that Yahweh, who is in this manner of His covering, revealing to me it is He who came first and He who comes last from heaven. Explaining to me things inside the surface of the dry ground cast into a dark place, and showing items from the uppermost area of heaven, and what was in the foundation of heaven with its treasuries of spirits.

B ወይቤለኒ : ካልእ : መልእክ : ዘምስሌየ : የሐውር ። ወዘበኅቡዕ : ያርእየኒ : ዘቀዳሚ : ወዘደኃሪ : በሰማይ : በውስተ : ላዕሉ : ወበውስተ : የብስ : በማዕምቅ ። ወበአጽናፈ : ሰማይ : ወበመሠረተ : ሰማይ : ወበመዛግብተ : ነፋሳት ።

---

60:12 Also, showing me how the fallen watchers will be separated. Also, showing the establishment of man-kind, in how people will be assigned spiritual bodies after the fallen watchers have disappeared by exerting strength upon them from His Spirit. Also, showing me the giving of power to the luminaries of the month to make the justified strong. Also, showing how the stars are assigned to do this during this time by His name as He shuts in what is separated to remain separate.

E ወእፎ : ይትካፈሉ : መንፈሳት : ወእፎ : ይደሉው : ወእፎ : ይትካፈሉ : ወነፋሳት : ወይኃለቁ : ወነፋሳት : በኅይለ : መንፈስ : ወኅይሎሙ : ለብርሃናተ : ወርኅ : ወከመ : ኅይለ : ጽድቅ ። ወክፍላተ : ከዋክብት : በበ : ስሞሙ : ወኵሉ : ክፍል : ይትከፍል :

---

60:13 Then I heard there, the thunder, and by this, came the deposing of the fallen watchers. All they separated from, they who were separated, became light, seen in the way how they shine. Then I saw how swiftly the host from the thunder bore witness to this that was happening.

R ወነጌድንድ : በሙዳቃቲሆሙ : ወለኵሉ : ክፍል : ዘትከፍል : በመብራቅ : ከመ : ይብረቅ ። ወትዕይንቶሙ : ከመ : ፍጡነ : ይስምዑ ።

---

60:14 They, causing the thundering, will divide the fallen watchers and man-kind where they are sewn together, divided in two by a secret within the thunder. Of this sound, be sure of its offerings. There is no difference between the noise and the bright lights of the resurrected. Man-kind does not remain as one with the fallen watchers because of the name that is in all of them, and as that Yahweh proceeds, He will not be apart from those in the thunder.

R እስመ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ለነግድጓድ ፡ ፍዕራፋተ ፡ በትዕግሥት ፡ ለቃለ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ተውህበት ፡ ወኢትሌለዩ ፡ ኢነግድጓድ ፡ ወኢመባርቅት ፡ ወኢአሐዱ ፡ በንፈስ ፡ ክልኤሆሙ ፡ ያሐውሩ ፡ ወኢይትሌለዩ ፡፡

60:15 When at the time of His return, bright lights shine as the sound of thunder travels; from this, life will be given, because of separating them who are at rest. This sound renders them equal to Him, who is sufficient to bestow this life while being in their midst. In a moment, breath comes from the treasury unto them as prevalent as sand, coming to them all at the same time. Those fallen watchers who are cut-off will be apprehended and turned away from doing wrong to those who are living and driven away just as though it should be to these numerous fallen watchers; they will receive the territory at the bottom of a pit.

R እስመ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይበርቅ ፡ መብረቅ ፡ ወነግድ ፡ ጓድ ፡ ቃሎ ፡ ይሁብ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ በጊዜሃ ፡ ያዐርፍ ፡ ወዕሩዩ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ከፍል ፡ ማዕከሎሙ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ መዝገብ ፡ ጊያቲሆሙ ፡ ዘኖጻ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወአሐዱ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ በልጎም ፡ ይትአጎዙ ፡ ወይትመየጡ ፡ በደለለ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ወይትነዳእ ፡ ከመ ፡ ዝ ፡ በከመ ፡ ብዝኃ ፡ አድዋለ ፡ ለምድር ፡፡

60:16 Then the male part of their person above the water of the earth, is to be secured. Taking into account his strength over the wife part reining her by a bridle of restraint, he will be driven away and dispatched to a prison made in a mountainous region of the earth, delivering the bride from him.<sup>60</sup>

R ወመንፈስ ፡ ባሕር ፡ ተባዕታይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወጽኑዕ ፡ ወበከመ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ጽንዓታ ፡ ባልጓም ፡ በልጎም ፡ ያገብኦ ፡ ወከመዝ ፡ ትትነዳዕ ፡ ወትዘራእ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ አድባር ፡ ምድር ፡፡

<sup>60</sup> Henoch 60:7 Now they will divide up among themselves on this day, two having endured, continuing as the wife who had the Name, who was with the serpent in the way how two live together on a piece of land above the water surface of the earth above sources of freshwater. 60:8 The reputation of the male part is venom, which he will hold to his chest with the desolation that cannot be concealed to the one with a reputation of a judge. They who proceeded from the garden of Eden are they that were situated there, choosing them and justifying those there, where their ancestors were present. Then seeing people there coming out, who came forth from an oath to reproduce, henceforth, seeing there man-kind who are made by the Lord-of-all-Spirits.



60:17 The spirit of the angel that erred is His angel; nevertheless, He, who is a spirit that descends with His envoy, is an excellent spirit.

E ወመንፈስ ፡ አስሐትያ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ በረድ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኂር  
፡፡

---

60:18 Then this angel that erred is extinguished when he is deposed, by means of exerting strength against him. His essence therein is prevailed upon, and from that place, his spirit ascends thereafter like smoke, and his name is made cold.

B ወመንፈስ ፡ ሐመዳ ፡ ኅደገ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ባሕቲቱ ፡ ወዘየዐርግ ፡  
እምኒሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጢስ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወስሙ ፡ ደደክ ፡፡

---

60:19 That essence, as in vapor, will not be rejoined unto him inside the region of his hiding. However, placing him within a storeroom that has been made capable of holding the angel that erred. The Name is in that day's march, with His majesty present as proof, proved by greetings received by the harvest after the rainy and dry seasons, which had been accumulated by His prince.

R ወመንፈስ ፡ ጊሜ ፡ ኢትንበር ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ መዛግብቲሆሙ ፡ አላ ፡ መዝገብ ፡ ቦቱ ፡  
ባሕቲቱ ፡ እስመ ፡ ምሕዋረ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ስብሐተ ፡ ቦ ፡ ወበብርሃን ፡ ወበጽልመት ፡ ወበክረምት ፡  
ወበሐጋይ ፡ ወመዝገብ ፡ ዚአላ ፡ መልአካ ፡ ውእቱ ፡፡

---

60:20 To the pure spirit which dwelt in the extremity of heaven, the rights were transferred, including all possessions that are in the treasury of heaven. This outpouring of children in that day's march was His from the harvest after the rainy and dry season and covered by clouds associated with His thick cloud cover.

E ወመንፈስ ፡ ጠል ፡ ማኅደሩ ፡ በአጽናፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወድሩግ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ምስለ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ዝናም ፡  
ወምሕዋረ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ በክረምት ፡ ወበሐጋይ ፡ ወደመና ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ወደመና ፡ ጊሜ ፡ ኅብር ፡፡  
ወጂሰካልኡ ፡ ይሁብ ፡

---

60:21 The Spirit will be an advantage to this outpouring of children, and at that time, they will physically see there, an assembly of His angels who have come with Him. It was evident by the one who gathers them, that this outpouring will go forth from the grave. Then, they will disperse over the surface of the earth and come to live in a portion of land above every part with water upon the dry land. At that time, they will become as everybody was in the time they were living with each other, after the time the water which was upon the earth, dried up.

R ወንፍሱ ፡ ለዝናም ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትጎወስ ፡ እምነ ፡ መዝገበ ፡ ዚአሃ ፡ ይመጽኡ ፡ መእክት ፡ ወያርጎዉ ፡ መዝገበ ፡ ወያወጽእዎ ፡ ፡፡ ወሶበ ፡ ይዘራእ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ነሉ ፡ የብስ ፡ ይትኃበር ፡ ወሶበ ፡ በነሉ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ይትኃበርበነሉ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

---

60:22 The Name was there in waters, intended for they which are living upon the earth. It sustains them on the ground in its presence from on high, which is He who is out of heaven. Thus, the Name is in the camps with what is present there for the advantage of the outpouring of the children that the angels are presenting to Him.<sup>61</sup>

B እስመ ፡ ኮኑ ፡ ማያት ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ እስመ ፡ ሲሳያ ፡ ለየብስ ፡ እምነበ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ዘእምሰማይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ በእንተዝ ፡ መስፈርት ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ለዝናም ፡ ወመላእክት ፡ ይትሚጠውዎ ፡ ፡፡

---

60:23 I saw all those children within a garden made for they justified to be on the earth.

R እሉ ፡ ነሉሙ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዝተ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ፡፡

---

60:24 Then, that prince of peace, who was in the likeness of they having strength, fit enough to apply the divine sentence to that sturdy pair of serpents from on high, expressed to me, “The Most-High sees it incumbent to sustain those two, even though the children will dwell in torment from them. These two have the intention for the desire of the Most-High not to happen, so He will not exist. The pair will attack the children in the likeness of the female part and their ancestors.”

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ መልእ ፡ ከ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ ይሄሉ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ እሉ ፡ ክልኤ ፡ ዐናብርት ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ዕበይ ፡ ዘእግዚአብሔር ፡ ድልዋን ፡ ይሴሰዩ ፡ ከመ ፡ መቅዎፍቱ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ በከ ፡ ኢይኩን ፡ ወትቀተል ፡ ደቂቅ ፡ ምስለ ፡ እማቲሆሙ ፡ ወደቂቅ ፡ ምስለ ፡ አበዊሆሙ ፡

---

<sup>61</sup> [Jhn 4:10 KJV] 10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

60:25 At the return, rest will happen by the Lord-of-all-Spirits, the one from the remote part of heaven. On account of Him, rest will occur how this one from the remote part will not overtake the outflow of children. The Lord-of-all-Spirits will void the fallen watchers on account of invoking favor upon these children who will exist as the ones having domination of the earth because of His mercy and grace towards them.

G ሶበ ፡ ታዐርፍ ፡ መቅወፍቱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ታዐርፍ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢትምጻእ ፡ መቅወፍቱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በከ ፡፡ ዲበ ፡ እሉ ፡ ድጎረ ፡ ትከውን ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ በምሕረቱ ፡ ወበትዕግሥቱ ፡፡ = ፡፡

### Chapter 61

61:1 I saw how they, on that day, are allowed to challenge the fallen watchers at that time when the host of angels comes with long chains to seize them when they arrive at the border of the land. Along with those from on high, the fallen watchers depart to a place northwest on the globe.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወተውህበ ፡ ለእሉኩ ፡ መላእክት ፡ አጎባል ፡ ነዊኃን ፡ ወነሥኡ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ክንፈ ፡ ወሠረሩ ፡ ወሐሩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡፡

61:2 The fallen watchers will beseech this prince, saying, “Why are we seized by these angels who had bound us with these long chains?” While they proceeded, this prince replied, “We go forth in the way it was measured out for you all to be bound.”

E ወተስእልክዎ ፡ ለመልአክ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እብሎ ፡ ለምንት ፡ ነሥኡ ፡ እሎንቱ ፡ አሕባለ ፡ ነዊሃን ፡ ወሐሩ ፡፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ሐፉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይመጥኑ ፡፡

61:3 As this prince, who was the likeness of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, was talking to me, and the angels proceeded to measure out this just measurement by imprisoning the fallen watchers while relying upon the Name to be a place proven right for this imprisonment. Then, the angels praised Him from above, from this time, forevermore.

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ የሐውሩ ፡ እሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ አምጣነ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወመኦሰረ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትመርጎዙ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሰሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

61:4 The chosen then began to dwell with the elect one, because of these measures delivered unto the fallen watchers, stemming from this host of angels having faith and confidence in the words of He that spoke the truth.

R ይመጥኑ ፡ ወየጎድሩ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡ ምስለ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡ ወእሉ ፡ አምጣናት ፡ እለ ፡ ይትወሀቡ ፡ ለሀይማኖት ፡ ወያጸንዕዋ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ለጽድቅ ፡

61:5 Because of applying measures prepared for the fallen watchers, this causes the uncovering of those concealed in the grave. From forming a plan, in which the fallen watchers lose their offspring, who are desolate, who make false and defamatory statements, they will gather as the fish school in the ocean when they are in the face of being attacked. At that time, the uncovered rely upon the elect one, in that they understand that He will deprive the fallen watchers of being in the presence of the Lord-of-all-Spirits and there is nothing that can stop He-who-can-do-all-things, who denies the fallen watchers as planned.

R ወእሉ ፡ አምጣና ፡ ይከሥቱ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኅቡአታ ፡ ለዕመቀ ፡ ምክር ፡ ወእለ ፡ ተጎጥሎ ፡ እምበድው ፡ ወእለ ፡ ተበልዓ ፡ እምዓሣተ ፡ ባሕር ፡ ከመ ፡ ይግብኡ ፡ ወይትመርጉዙ ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ኅሩይ ፡ እስመ ፡ አልቦቱ ፡ ዘይትጎጉል ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይክል ፡ ተሐጉሎተ ፡

---

61:6 The concealed were raised by the one from the heights of heaven who made this ruling happen, all of them risen by giving them strength in one voice, and united in a light granted to them comparable to His same fire.

E ወነሥኡ ፡ ትእዛዘ ፡ እለ ፡ በመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ኅይል ፡ ፩ወቃል ፡ ፩ወብርሃን ፡ ፩ከመ ፡ እሳት ፡ ተውህበ ፡ ሎሙ ፡

---

61:7 Then, in one voice, the concealed gave praise to Him given precedence to proceed, giving honor to Him because of receiving wisdom when they were made wise by a declaration executed by the spirit of the Most-High saving them from death.

B ወለውእቱ ፡ መቅድመ ፡ ቃል ፡ ይባርክዎ ፡ ወያሌዕልዎ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ በጥበብ ፡ ወይጠብቡ ፡ በነገር ፡ ወበመገፈስ ፡ ሕይወት ፡

---

61:8 The Lord-of-all-Spirits is made to sit down upon His throne of majesty, for the advantage of man-kind. He, passing sentence over all things done to they that are holy, a verdict coming from the one who is in the high place of heaven, as a fitting judgment and appropriate action toward the fallen watchers.

R ወእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዲበ ፡ መናበረ ፡ ስብሐቲ ፡ አንበሮ ፡ ለኅሩይ ፡ ወይኳንን ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ግብሮሙ ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ በመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወበመዳልው ፡ ይደልዉ ፡ ምግባሮሙ ፡

---

61:9 When He from above, appears to pass sentence, He conceals them as they journeyed by a declaration in the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits. Then they following in His path, execute this justified sentence by He, who is the Lord-of-all-Spirits. They will speak altogether united in voice when they praise and glorify He on high, commending what happened in the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

E ወሶበ ፡ ያሌዕል ፡ ገጸ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩንን ፡ ፍኖቶሙ ፡ እንተ ፡ በጎቡእ ፡ በነገረ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ። ወአሰረ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ በፍኖተ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ዘእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ። ወይትናገሩ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ በ፩ቃል ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወያሌዕሉ ፡ ወይዌድሱ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ።

---

61:10 The elect one will call upon the total strength in the heavens. By the power of the Most-High, He calls all declared holy in heaven's heights, the angels of the possessor, Cherubs, Seraphin, Ophannin, and all angels of His power. It is He who, with this combined strength, imprisons the fallen watchers inside the earth, on account of the risen as water flowing, up from the ground, raising in this day, and each voice from them raising will celebrate this happening.

R ወይጼውዕ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ጎይለ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ቅዱሳነ ፡ በመልዕልት ፡ ወጎይለ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ኪሩቤን ፡ ወሱራፊን ፡ ወኦፍኒን ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ ጎይል ፡ ። ወኩሎ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ አጋእዝት ፡ ወጎሩይ ፡ ። ወካልእ ፡ ጎይል ፡ እለ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ማይ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ። ወይነሥኡ ፡ አሐዶ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡

---

61:11 Then, they raised by the spirit of the Most-High will magnify and praise, this spirit that is faith-worthy, and wise—embracing Man-kind by the compassionate spirit of the Most-High. The Elect one will be the one with a peaceful dominion, being in a spirit of benevolence. At that time, man-kind spoke as one voice with happiness. They become a blessing to the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits who focuses on man-kind, even to eternity.

B ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወይዌድሱ ፡ ወያሌዕሉ ፡ በመንፈስ ፡ ሃይማኖት ፡ ወበመንፈስ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ወበትእግሥት ፡ ወበመንፈስ ፡ ምሕረት ፡ ወበመንፈስ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ወሰላም ፡ ወበመንፈስ ፡ ጎሩት ፡ ወይብሎ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ በ፩ቃል ፡ ቡሩክ ፡ ወይትባረክ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

61:12 They who sleep not in the heights of heaven, and all they declared holy inside heaven will praise Him. All the chosen, returning to life, dwelt inside their enclosed garden, providing their needs because of the spirit of the Most-High, they in their brightness kneel in praise to Him. Those in the heights declared as holy, blessed the vast number of flesh raised which had become strengthened, will enthusiastically praise and celebrate their rising, regarding man-kind in this world.

E ይባርክዎ : ኩሉ : እለ : ኢይነውሙ : በመልዕልተ : ሰማይ ፤ ይባርክዎ : ኩሎሙ : ቅዱሳን : እለ  
 : ውስተ : ሰማይ ። ወኩሎሙ : ጎሩያን : እለ : የኃድሩ : ውስተ : ዝተ : ሕይወት : ወኩሉ :  
 መንፈስ : ብርሃን : ዘትክል : ባርኮተ : ወሰብሐተ : ወአልዕሎተ : ወቀድሶተ : ለስምክ : ቡሩክ :  
 ወኩሎ : ዘሥጋ : ዘፈድፋደ : እምጎይል : ትሴብሕ : ወትባርክ : ለስምክ : ለዓለመ : ዓለም ።

61:13 Since the Lord-of-all-Spirits has abundant mercy, at that distant time of wrath, all that will happen is to measure out sentences to the fallen watchers before all the justified to be here, have been revealed by the elect one with the name of the Lord-of-all-Spirits.

R እስመ : ብዙጎ : ምሕረቱ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት ። ወርሐቀ : መዓት : ወኩሉ : ግብሩ : ወኩሉ :  
 አምጣነ : ገብረ : ከሠተ : ለጻድቃን : ወለጎሩያን : በስሙ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት ።

## Chapter 62

62:1 This is how the Lord to become the King will command they that are mighty in the heights of heaven concerning they raised, who will dwell again on the earth. The chosen planted on that day, when He commands their eyes uncovered, causes them to awaken by your power, Most-High.

R ወከመዝ : አዘዘ : እግዚእ : ለነገሥት : ወለአዚዛን : ወለልዑላን : ወለእለ : የጎድርዎ : ለምድር ።  
 ወይብል : ክሥቱ : አዕይንቲክሙ : ወአገሥኡ : አቅርንቲክሙ : እመ : ትክሉ : አእምሮቶ : ለጎሩይ  
 ።

62:2 The Lord-of-all-Spirits sits upon the throne of majesty, and the spirit of righteousness spreads over them who are His. This transformation happened when He spoke with His mouth commanding His angels to battle against the fallen watchers who sinned and acted wickedly. Because of His presence, the fallen watchers became deprived of all things.

R ወነበረ : እግዚአ : መናፍስት : ዲበ : መንበረ : ስብሐቲሁ ። ወመንፈስ : ጽድቅ : ተክዕወ : ዲቤሁ  
 ። ወነገረ : አፋሁ : ይቀትል : ኩሎሙ : ኃጥአነ ። ወኩሎሙ : ዐማጊያነ : እምገጹ : ይትጎሎሉ ።

62:3 Then, on that day, He is in charge of the mighty from the heights of heaven, all made prisoners to the earth. Man-kind will see him as a sign sitting upon His throne of majesty. When the justified are in His presence, He will be King. What He said was not in vain; all things performed as He has spoken.

R ወይቀውሙ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወወዚዛን ፡ ወልዑላን ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይእንዝዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወይሬእይዎ ፡ ወያአምርዎ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ወጻድቃ ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ ይትኳነን ፡ ወነገረ ፡ በክ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ዘይትበሀል ፡ በቅድሚሁ ፡

---

R62:4 As the impending of this imprisoning transpires, they will go through the process of pain how a woman goes through travail, causing pain inside her body from the child overtaking her at the time of birth as it goes through the entrance to commit to someone's care. This time of distress is necessary to deliver the child.

R ወይመጽእ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ሕማም ፡ ከመ ፡ ብእሲት ፡ እንተ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ማሕምም ፡ ወየዐፅባ ፡ ወሊድ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ወሉዳ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ በአፎ ፡ ማሕፀን ፡ ወተዐፅባ ፡ በወሊድ ፡

---

62:5 Half of them will look at the other half, and they will be stupefied as their countenance lowers, from suffering this distress when making them prisoners. When this happens, they will look upon Him, He who is that begotten son while he is sitting upon the throne of His majesty.

E ወይሬእዩ ፡ መንፈቆሙ ፡ ለመንፈቆሙ ፡ ወይደነገፁ ፡ ወያቴሕቱ ፡ ገጹ ፡ ወይእንዘመ ፡ ሕማም ፡ ሶበ ፡ ርእይዎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡

---

62:6 When man-kind magnifies Him, the fallen watchers will curse Him and are against Him becoming King. The fallen watchers of the mighty ones, He will make prisoners, of them all. Doing this for you of the earth, now possessing it by this imprisoning, so these mighty ones remain hidden from you.

E ወይባርክዎ ፡ ወይሴብሕዎ ፡ ወያሌዕልዎ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወወዚዛን ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይእንዝዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ለዘ ፡ ይመልክ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘኅቡእ ፡

---

62:7 His function, was to become the begotten son concealed from the beginning, who will come back to life and ascend to the Most-High, according to what was established by His steadfastness, made manifest to the chosen.

E እስመ ፡ እምቅድም ፡ ኅቡአ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ወልደ ፡ እንለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡ ወዐቀቦ ፡ ልዑል ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ኅይሉ ፡ ወከሠቶ ፡ ለኅሩያን ፡

---

62:8 They, chosen to be on earth, will spread out in a large assembly so they can be sanctified. Including, they that had risen on account of His presence, all the chosen were there on this day.

R ወይዘራኝ ፡ ማኅበረ ፡ ኅሩያን ፡ ወለቅዱሳን ፡ ወይቀውሙ ፡ በቅድሚያ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ኅሩያን ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡፡

---

62:9 The mighty rulers from heaven, which for you He has dominion, to the advantage of earth, which was His from the beginning. At His appearance, man-kind will adore Him and set hope upon He who is the begotten Son of the offspring who had come back to life. Those chosen to be here, received benefits of Him as they beseeched in His presence, to have mercies for them all.

E ወይወድቁ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወወዚዛን ፡ ወልዑላን ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይመልክዋ ፡ ለየብስ ፡ ቅድሚያ ፡ በገጹ ፡ ይሰግዱ ፡ ወይሴፈውዎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ወልደ ፡ እንላ ፡ እመሕያው ፡፡ ወያስተበቀዕዎ ፡ ወይስእሉ ፡ ኅቤሁ ፡ ምሕረተ ፡

---

62:10 The fallen watchers will be trepidatious as He the Lord-of-all-Spirits causes them to come out because of His presence. They at the appearance of His face overflow fear when enveloped by a mist, where those angels from the front row of His army join them.

E ወያጌጉኦሙ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ከመ ፡ ያፍጥኑ ፡ ወይፃኡ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጹ ፡፡ ወገጹ ፡ ይመልእ ፡ ኅፍረተ ፡ ወጽልመተ ፡ ይትዌሰክ ፡ ገጹ ፡፡

---

62:11 According to the divine punishments, this host will deliver the fallen watchers, for the Prince. The host did this so the fallen watchers would pay the penalty, from when they pushed His children because those who were selected to be here belonged to the Prince.

E ወይሚጥዎሙ ፡ ለመላእክት ፡ በመቅደሳት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትፈደዩ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ዘገፍእዎሙ ፡ ለደቂቁ ፡ ወለኅሩያነ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡፡

---

62:12 It will come to pass, for Him to manifest Himself unto they who are His, the justified selected to be there. Those present will be comforted because of this vast number associated with the Lord-of-all-Spirits resting over them. Because of the blood of this one, the sacrificial victim, together, the fallen watchers will be intoxicated.

E ወይከውኑ ፡ አርአያ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያነ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ይትፈሥሑ ፡ እስመ ፡ መዐቱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ያዐርፍ ፡፡ ወመጥባሕቱ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ትሰክር ፡

---





63:2 Man-kind will bless and give praise to Him, who is the Lord-of-all-Spirits. They will say, “Blessed is He the Lord-of-all-Spirits, this Lord becoming King and master to us He made strong and vigorous, and Lord to us as the head of our family, a majestic and prudent ruler.” All of man-kind concealed in the grave will shine.

E ወይባርክዎ ፡ ወይሴብሕዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈስት ፡፡ ወይብሉ ፡ ቡሩክ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈስት ፡ ወእግዚአ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወእግዚአሙ ፡ ለአዚዛን ፡ ወእግዚአ ፡ ለባዕል ፡ ወእግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ወእግዚአ ፡ ጥብብ ፡፡ ወይባርህ ፡ ለኩሉ ፡ ኅቡእ ፡

---

63:3 It is He who gives strength to the women, who, in conception, bore children, which is a praise to man-kind in this world. He takes no account of those things done in secret, concealed within, but treats the women with justice because He does not hold these secrets in esteem.

E ወጎይልክ ፡ ለትውልደ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ ወስብሐቲክ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ዕሙቅ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ዚአከ ፡ ውኖልቄ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡፡ ወጽድቀ ፡ ዚአከ ፡ ሐሳብ ፡ አልቦ ፡

---

63:4 At that moment in the Name, I saw how we will praise, and give blessing to the Lord of those made into kings, and how He becomes the King above all kings.

E ይእዜ ፡ እስመ ፡ ርኢነ ፡ ከመ ፡ ንሰብሕ ፡ ወንባርኮ ፡ ለእግዚአሙ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወለዘይነግሥ ፡ ዲቦ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ነገሥት ፡፡

---

63:5 They at rest spoke, just as one would voice words who magnify Him, giving thanks to Him and having confidence in the presence of His splendor.

E ወይብሉ ፡ መኑ ፡ ወሀበነ ፡ ዕረፍተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ንሰብሕ ፡ ወናእኩት ፡ ወንእመን ፡ ቅድመ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡፡

---

63:6 At this moment the fallen watchers are the ones eager for this rest, and will not acquire it being cast out, and brightness departs from them enveloped in darkness when they are taken to the place of their dwelling, to the advantage of man-kind forever.

E ይእዜ ፡ ንሰቲተ ፡ ዕረፍተ ፡ ንትሜነይ ፡ ወኢንረክብ ፡ ንሰደድ ፡ ወኢንእኅዝ ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ እምቅድሜነ ፡ ኅለፈ ፡ ወጽልመት ፡ ምንባሪነ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

---

63:7 This is happening because, in times past, we neither had confidence in nor did we honor the name of He who governs kings, and we did not accept His glory, the glory, of He that rules kings. We did not laud Him, and we became confident of ourselves to be in opposition by division from the kingdom there and against our glory there.

E እስመ ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡ ኢአመነ ፡ ወኢሰባሕነ ፡ ለሰሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወኢሰባሕናሁ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወኢሰባሕናሁ ፡ ወተሰፋነ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ዲበ ፡ በትረ ፡ መንግሥትነ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ስብሐቲነ ፡

---

63:8 On that very day, seeing affliction and torment where we are not spared and will not acquire rest, we will admit, our sins, to the Name, as believers with trust. He, the Lord imprisons us there for what we did and exercises His power and treats us justly in the presence of His judgment; He will not accept us.

R ወበዕለተ ፡ ስራሕነ ፡ ወምንዳቤነ ፡ ኢያድኅነነ ፡ ወኢንረክብ ፡ ዕረፍተ ፡ ንእመን ፡ እስመ ፡ መሀይምን ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወእግዚአነ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ምግባሩ ፡ ወኩነኔሁ ፡ ወጽድቁ ፡ ወገጸ ፡ ኩነኔሁ ፡ ኢይነሥኡ ፡

---

63:9 Now, as we pass before His face, because we taught our sinning to everyone, taking this into account, His sentence is just.

B ወነጎልፍ ፡ እምገዱ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምግባሪነ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ኃጢአትነ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ተጎለቁ ፡

---

63:10 At the moment He passed sentence, He said to them, “You will all have your life there, because of your wicked acts, and you will not impede this from happening as you descend there; henceforth, you will burn, with severe sickness, in this molten place.”

B ይእዜ ፡ ይቤልዎሙ ፡ ትፀግብ ፡ ነፍሱነ ፡ እምንዋየ ፡ ዓመፃ ፡ ወኢትከልእ ፡ ወሪዶተነ ፡ እምላህባ ፡ ለክበደ ፡ ሲኦል ፡

---

63:11 Then, after passing sentence, their faces filled with dark fear when they were in the presence of that begotten son who came back to life. He led in the appearance of a sword from the center of the front row of the host designated to banish them.

E ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ይመልእ ፡ ገጹ ፡ ጽልመተ ፡ ወኅፍረተ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ወልደ ፡ እንለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡ ወእምቅድመ ፡ ገዱ ፡ ይሰደዱ ፡ ወሰይፍ ፡ የኅድር ፡ ቅድመ ፡ ገዱ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡

---

63:12 Like those words spoken by the Most-High, the words of the Lord-of-all-Spirits are edicts towards those He is punishing. These are they that are mighty, and for the advantage of man-kind that become kings and for they that are exalted when they rise. The fallen watchers are taken captive for the benefit of the earth in the Lord-of-all-Spirits' presence.

R ከመዝ : ይቤ : እግዚአ : መናፍስት : ዝንቱ : ውእቱ : ሥርዓቱ : ወኮነኔሁ : ለዓዚዛን : ወለነገሥት : ወለልዑላን : ወለእለ : ይእንዝዋ : ለየብስ : በቅድመ : እግዚአ : መናፍስት :: = ::

### Chapter 64

64:1 Because of this place being the place of their concealment, He impeded the fallen watcher's faces from being seen on earth.

R ወካልአ : ገጻተ : ርኢኩ : በውእቱ : መካን : ኅቡአተ :

64:2 I witnessed the one whose voice is that of the prince, when He began to say, “These angels are conquered, which descended upon the earth and disclosed hidden things to those born to man-kind and gave err to them and how they could be active in offenses.”

G ሰማዕኩ : ቃሎ : ለመልአክ : እንዘ : ይብል :: እሉ : ሙእቶሙ : መላእክት : እለ : ወረዱ : ዲበ : ምድር : ወዘኅቡእ : ከሠቱ : ለውሉደ : ሰብእ : ወአስሐትዎሙ : ለውሉደ : ሰብእ : ከመ : ይግበሩ : ኅጢአተ :: = ::

### Chapter 65

65:1 Those dwelling that day beheld Noah and questioned him how the ground wavers and how the earth was drawing near its destruction.

R በእማንቱ : መዋዕል : ርእየ : ኖኅ : ምድረ : ከመ : አጽነት : ወከመ : ቅሩብ : ሐጉላ :

65:2 Noah set out by foot up to the extent of the earth's horizon, going there toward the compartment of his grandfather Henoch. Arriving there, Noah speaking, said in a grievous voice three times: “Hear me, hear me, hear me!”

B ወአንሥአ : እገሪሁ : እምህየ : ወሐረ : እስከ : አጽናፈ : ምድር : ወጻርሐ : ለእምሔዉ : ሄኖክ :: ወይቤ : ኖኅ : በቃል : መሪር : ስምዓኒ : ስምዓኒ : ስምዓኒ : ሥልሰ :

65:3 Noah was saying, “What is this that is happening upon the earth? Namely for those with the radiance of youth as the earth quakes, I now fear, perchance, that I will become bereft because of this sliding.”

R ወእቤሎ : ምንት : ውእቱ : ዘይትገበር : ዲበ : ምድር :: እስመ : ከመዝ : ሠርኅት : ምድር : ወአንቀልቀለት : ዮጊ : አነ : እትኅግል : ምስሌሃ : ወበደሕድ :

R65:4 This became a great turmoil upon the earth, as I heard a sound from out of heaven like the sound of the falling of her surface.

R ውእቱ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ሀውክ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወተሰምዐ ፡ ቃል ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ወወደቁ ፡ በገጽዩ ፡ ፡=፡፡

---

65:5 Then I came upon Henoch, my grandfather, and he was standing in my presence, and speaking said to me, “What is the reason for your shouting in your grievous voice crying out and bewailing?”

R ወመጽአ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ ወቀመ ፡ ኅቤየ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ በምንት ፡ ጸራኅከ ፡ ኅቤየ ፡ ጸራኅ ፡ መሪረ ፡ ወብካየ ፡

---

65:6 Then, while talking to Henoch, he said, “There will go out from Lord, rain to all residing on earth’s surface. This action destroys all things, because of the Lord having sorrow over secrets divulged by the angels, and by all that Satan pushed upon man-kind. All the angels of might used concealed and hidden things to the end that this might prevail, which they did by using whisperings to prevail over man-kind with the aim to conspire against the Lord as much as they were able—things which man-kind had done over time, thus man-kind was shut inside the ground.

R ወትእዛዝ ፡ ወፅእ ፡ እምኅበ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ የብስ ፡ ከመ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ይኩን ፡ ኅልቀቶሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ አእመሩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኅቡኣተ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ግፍዐ ፡ ሰይጣን ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ኅይሎሙ ፡ ኅቡአ ፡ ወኅቡኣት ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ኅይሎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ሥራያተ ፡ ወኅይሎሙ ፡ ለኅብራት ፡ ወኅይሎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይሰብኩ ፡ ስብኮ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ምድር ፡

---

65:7 In the way to smelt silver from an ore of the earth and the silver's temperature to become molten when it is mined from the earth,

R ወእፎ ፡ ይትወለድ ፡ ብሩር ፡ እምጸበለ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወእፎ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ነጠብጣብ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

---

65:8 lead and tin come forth from this ore where they originated. Silver is the chief metal to remain inside for lead and tin will melt from the ore before that which is chief, the silver.”

R እስመ ፡ ዐረር ፡ ወኖእክ ፡ ይትወለድ ፡ እምድር ፡ ከመ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ነቅዕ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘያወልዶሙ ፡ ወመልአክ ፡ ይቀውም ፡ ውስቴታ ፡ ወይበድር ፡ ውእቱ ፡ መልአክ ፡

---

65:9 Then, after this, my grandfather Henoch grasped me with his hands to raise me and said, “Go forth, because I have asked the Lord who gave breath the reason for this agitation which is over the earth.”

B ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ አኅዘኒ ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ ሔኖክ ፡ በእዴሁ ፡ ወአንሥኣኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ሑር ፡ እስመ ፡ ተስእልክዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በእንተዝ ፡ ሐውክ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

65:10 Then, Henoch said to me, “Because of their wicked acts, the fulfillment of this sentence will not go away because of what came before when man-kind reflected the light of the fallen watchers which they the fallen watchers had desired would happen. Let man-kind know the earth will be destroyed, along with those residing upon it.”

B ወይቤለኒ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዓመፃሆሙ ፡ ተፈጸመት ፡ ነኑኔሆሙ ፡ ወኢይትኃለቀ ፡ በቅድሚያ ፡ በእንተ ፡ አውራኅ ፡ ዘኅሠሡ ፡ ወአእመሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ምድር ፡ ትትሐጎል ፡ ወእለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡

65:11 These fallen watchers, it was not in them to be stewards to man-kind. They revealed to man-kind that which was secret and condemned. For you, this is set down in writing for your children to have bread coming from the Lord-of-all-Spirits, in that He is guiltless and the selection for you because this is more suitable, which will be comprehended when He manifests from His concealment.

R ወእሉ ፡ ምግባእ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወእስመ ፡ አርአይዎሙ ፡ ዘኅቡእ ፡ ወእለ ፡ ተኩነኑ ፡ ወለከ ፡ አንተ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ አእመረ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ እስመ ፡ ንጹሕ ፡ ወኔር ፡ አንተ ፡ እምዝ ፡ ኒስ ፡ ዘኅቡኣት ፡

*[Noah is given comfort concerning man-kind that die because of the flood.]*

65:12 For He has the ability to give strength to raise the dead, being in the midst of the holy ones. He watches over them, those who are alive upon the dry land and affords the justified comforts, and becomes promoted as a King with majesty. He is from the seed of man-kind, and it will happen that He will be torn by them, justifying this action, then He is made Holy and does not attribute this tearing, to them of man-kind.

G ወአጽንዖ ፡ ለስምክ ፡ በማእከለ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወየዐቅበክ ፡ እምእለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወአጽንዖ ፡ ለዘርእክ ፡ ዝጽድቅ ፡ ወነገሥት ፡ ወለስብሐት ፡ ዐቢያት ፡ ወእምዛርእክ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ነቅዐ ፡ ዳድቃን ፡ ወቅዱሳን ፡ ወኖልቄ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ፡ ፡

## Chapter 66

66:1 Then, following this, I saw the angels of divine punishment, to whom it was made incumbent upon, that the water would rise. These angels exerted strength to set the water free being held underneath the ground, passing sentence to destroy all that abode and dwelt upon the dry land.

B ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ መቅደሳት ፡ እለ ፡ ድልዋን ፡ ከመ ፡ ይምጽኡ ፡ ወይፍትሐ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ማይ ፡ በመትህተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ። ከመ ፡ ይኩን ፡ ለኩነኔ ፡ ወለሐጉል ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ ወየጎድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

---

66:2 By this command, of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, unto the angels by whom the waters are to come out, just as in the beginning, the waters were to rise to its place again, rising above the mountains. He gave this command, on account of these being the angels who prevailed over the available waters.

R ወአዘዘ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ መላእክተ ፡ እለ ፡ ይወፅኡ ፡ ከመ ፡ እያንሰኡ ፡ እደወ ፡ ወይዕቀቡ ፡ እስመ ፡ እልኩ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዲበ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ማያት ፡ ሀለጢ ፡

---

66:3 Then, I departed from the presence of Henoch.

G ወወግእኩ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ።=።

## Chapter 67

67:1 Then words in that day came from the voice of the possessor of the earth to my presence, and He said to me, “Noah, behold, you will be separated as you ascend, and those near to you will separate too. You who are without blame, I bestow those you long for, for the restoration of the earth.”

B ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ኮነ ፡ ቃለ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ኃይየ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ኖኅ ፡ ናሁ ፡ ክፍልክ ፡ ዓርገ ፡ ኃይየ ፡ ክፍል ፡ ዘአልቦቱ ፡ ሒስ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ፍቅር ፡ ወርትዕ ፡

---

67:2 While listening, He said to me, “The ark was made by my angels for you, from wood, by the time the water had emerged this undertaking of joining the wood was complete. I put my hand upon it to preserve it, and it is sufficient for the seed of lives to remain there, and it will be a ransom for those who enter it, compared to those who will not persist who are on dry land, devoid of life.”

B ወይእዚኒ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ወፅኡ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ መልእክት ፡ እወዲ ፡ እዴየ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ ወአዓቅባ ፡ ወትከውን ፡ እምኔሃ ፡ ዘርአ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ወተውላጠ ፡ ይባእ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይንበር ፡ የብስ ፡ ዕራቅ ፡

---

67:3 “I will fortify your seed, in that they will have priority to the world forever. Desiring for them of your seed, to inhabit the earth's face, in your likeness, upon the surface that is dry land. They will become an abundant blessing, as before on the earth in the reputation of the Lord.”

E ወአጸንዖ ፡ ለዘርእከ ፡ በቅድሚያ ፡ ለዓለሙ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ፡ ፡ ወእዘርዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ምስሌከ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ምድር ፡ ዲበ ፡ ገጸ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወይትባረክ ፡ ወይትባዛጎ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ የብስ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ፡

---

67:4 “With regard to those angels who reveal again how to act wickedly, these will be taken by force into that valley where they will be on fire.” This western territory was shown to me earlier, by my grandfather Henoch where there is a valley with a molten mixture of gold, silver and iron.

E ወየዐፅውዎሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ መላእክት ፡ እለ ፡ አርአይዎ ፡ ለዐመፃ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ቈላ ፡ እንተ ፡ ትነድድ ፡ እንተ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ በዐረብ ፡ በጎበ ፡ አድባረ ፡ ወርቅ ፡ ወብሩር ፡ ወኃጺጎ ፡ ወነጠብጣብ ፡ ወኖእክ ፡ ፡

---

*[This area sounds like the Yellowstone Caldera in Wyoming.]*

67:5 I looked again at that valley, because of this agitation raised within her, by this disturbed water.

R ወርኢክዎ ፡ ለይእቲ ፡ ቈላ ፡ እንተ ፡ ሀውክ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ባቲ ፡ ወሀውክ ፡ ማያት ፡ ፡

---

*[The Yellowstone geysers have a sulfur odor.]*

67:6 This made of molten fire was held there at that time, and it agitated the water in this place where it occurred, producing the odor of sulfur. The flowing water becomes joined to those waters of the valley. This place is where they, of the angels that had sinned, will burn from what is underneath the land.

B ወዝንቱ ፡ ኹሉ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ተገብረ ፡ እምውእቱ ፡ ነጠብጣብ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወሀውኩሙ ፡ ዘየሀውኩሙ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ተወልዶ ፡ ዪኖ ፡ ተይ ፡ ወተኃብረ ፡ ምስለ ፡ እልኩ ፡ ማያት ፡ ወይእቲ ፡ ቈላ ፡ እንተ ፡ መላእክት ፡ እለ ፡ አስሐቱ ፡ ትነድድ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ምድር ፡ ፡

---

E67:7 Through those low places, He has prepared fire that will spring from where He will pass His sentence upon those angels who mislead man-kind who dwelt upon the earth.

E ወእንተ ፡ ቈላተ ፡ ዚአሃ ፡ አፍላገ ፡ እሳት ፡ ይወጽኡ ፡ በጎበ ፡ ይትኳነኑ ፡ እልክቱ ፡ መላእክት ፡ እለ ፡ አስሐትዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ የጎድሩ ፡ ፡

---



67:8 The molten liquids will exist on that day for those who trusted not in the Name. These are the kings and mighty ones from the heights of heaven, who resided on earth—intending to use the molten liquids to pass His sentence over those fallen watchers having a vision for lust, then He will heal the spirit and body of man-kind. These fallen watchers will come to an end, they who were from spirit, because of the way they ruled over them of flesh, because these kings and mighty ones denounced Him, the Lord-of-all-Spirits, and they will perceive His rule, through His imprisoning them on that day.

E ወይከውኑ ፡ እልክቱ ፡ ማያት ፡ በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወለዐዚዛን ፡ ወለልዑላን ፡ ወለእለ ፡ የንድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ለፈውስ ፡ ነፍስ ፡ ወሥጋ ፡ ወለኩንኔ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ወተምኔተ ፡ ይመልእ ፡ መንፈሶም ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትኩነኑ ፡ ሥጋሆም ፡ እስመ ፡ ከህድዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወይሬእዩ ፡ ኩንኔሆም ፡ እንተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ወኢየአምኑ ፡ በስሙ ፡

---

67:9 How abundantly the body of the fallen watchers will be on fire therein, acquiring this, by the exchange of their spirit at this time, lasting forever since they are not in the presence of the Lord-of-all-Spirits, they will be declared void.<sup>62</sup>

B ወከመ ፡ ብዙኃ ፡ ውዕየ ፡ ሥጋሆም ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ተውላጠ ፡ ለመንፈስ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡ እስመ ፡ አልቦ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዘይትናገር ፡ በነገረ ፡ በክ ፡

---

67:10 Since the fallen watchers admit that they desire their body and spirit to be contentious toward the Lord, the sentence passed against them, happens.

E እስመ ፡ ትመጽእ ፡ ኩንኔ ፡ ዲቤሆም ፡ እስመ ፡ የአምኑ ፡ በተውኔተ ፡ ሥጋሆም ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ይክሕዱ ፡

---

*[It seems that the lava in the caldera is cooled and hardened, no longer heating the geyser water.]*

67:11 At that distant day, the hot geyser waters in this place remain therein, changed, because of the sentencing of the fallen watchers, the angels in these waters change the water when the fallen watchers burn. The water in these fountains ascend, and angels have deviated those waters which came springing up by cooling them down in temperature.

E ወለእልኩ ፡ ማያት ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ተውላጠት ፡ እስመ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትኩነኑ ፡ መላእክት ፡ በውእቱ ፡ ማያት ፡ ይዌለጡ ፡ ዋዕዮም ፡ እልኩ ፡ አንቅዕተ ፡ ማያት ፡ ወሶበ ፡ የዐርጉ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ይትዌለጡ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ማያት ፡ ዘአንቅዕት ፡ ወይቄርሩ ፡

---

<sup>62</sup> see Henoch 55:1 After this, pitying the resurrected, He on that day when while placing the fallen watchers in bonds to restrain them so they would not sit upon the surface of the earth, said, “Become void!”

67:12 I witnessing it from Michael, as he began speaking, and he said, “This one passing sentence, doing this through the angels of the heavens, who will pass this sentence towards the kings and those mighty ones, whom he will imprison, to the advantage of the earth.

G ወሰማዕክዎ ፡ ለሚካኤል ፡ እንዘ ፡ ያወሥእ ፡ ወይብል ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ዛቲ ፡ እንተ ፡ ይትኳነኑ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወለዐዚዛን ፡ እለ ፡ ይእንዝዋ ፡ ለየብሰ ፡፡

---

67:13 Because this molten liquid is what passes sentence, healing them of flesh, this sentence is executed towards the angels with lust toward man-kind. These angels have not revealed Him, nor have they believed Him how they were to be melted by these liquids that had become an everlasting burning fire.”

R እስመ ፡ እሉ ፡ ማየ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ለፈውሰ ፡ ሥጋሆሙ ፡ ለመላእክት ፡ ወተምኔተ ፡ ሥጋሆሙ ፡ ወኢይሬእዩ ፡ ወኢየአምኑ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትቁለጡ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ማያት ፡ ወይከውኑ ፡ እሳተ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡፡

### Chapter 68

68:1 After delivering the learning of this book unto me concerning all those hidden things written down by my grandfather Henoch, he also shared the conversations bestowed unto him, indicated in this book, a copy of his book.

E ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ወሀበኒ ፡ ትምህርተ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ኅብኣት ፡ በመጽሐፈ ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወምሳልያተ ፡ እለ ፡ ተውህባ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ወደመሮሙ ፡ ሊተ ፡ በነገረ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ ዘምሳሌየ ፡፡

---

68:2 Michael responded to this while speaking to Rufael, “There was a virtue concerning Henoch's unction to teach the mysteries in this book. I am indignant towards the fallen watchers because of how difficult it was to pass sentence, because of the secrets revealed by the fallen watchers. He is the one in position to condemn these angels, knowing He can practice extraordinary patience regarding the works of His dominion while sitting on His throne. Through this dominion, He casts the fallen watchers then into the molten liquid because of His precedence.”<sup>63</sup>

E ወይእቲ ፡ አውሥእ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብል ፡ ለሩፋኤል ፡ ኅይሉ ፡ ለመንፈስ ፡ ይመስጠኒ ፡ ወያምዐኒ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዕፀቡ ፡ ለኩነኔ ፡ እንተ ፡ ኅቡኣት ፡ ለኩነኔ ፡ መላእክት ፡ መኑ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘይክል ፡ ተዐግሶተ ፡ ዕፀቡ ፡ ለእንተ ፡ ተገብረት ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ወነበረት ፡ ወይትመሰው ፡ በቅድሚያ ፡፡

---

<sup>63</sup> The core of the earth is approximately the same temperature as the sun.

68:3 Michael responded a second time to Rufael, “These infants to whom no guilt is upon their heart, and they do not spring forth, all of them are His. At the sound of His dominion, these go out, on account of He being there at the same time, they going out will be like the infants who had a place to exit.”

R ወአውሥአ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ለሩፋኤል ፡ መኑ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘኢይረስሕ ፡ ልቦ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡  
ወኢይትሀወክ ፡ ኩልያቲሁ ፡ እምዛቲ ፡ ቃል ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ወጽአት ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡  
ዘአውፅእዎሙ ፡ ከመዝ ፡።

---

68:4 It came to pass when man-kind was raised in the Lord-of-all-Spirits' presence, just as before Michael was speaking to Rufael, "Those inside this molten fountain are not as the Lord. Specifically, the Lord-of-all-Spirits was enraged toward them because they had supposed themselves to be like the Lord, in all He produced.”

G ወኮነ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ቀመ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡። ወከመዝ ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ለሩፋኤል ፡  
ወኢይከውን ፡ ሎሙ ፡ በውስተ ፡ ዐይነ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ እስመ ፡ እግዚ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ተምዕዎሙ ፡ እስመ ፡  
አምሳለ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡።

---

68:5 “Thus, the fallen watchers are overtaken, imprisoning them from on high, they who revealed secrets unto humanity in their lifetime. Since this is true, no angel and no individual will be able to receive the secrets from them that separated anymore. These angels are they that prevailed over man-kind by delivering secrets to have dominion over those who are His, of humanity in this world.”

R በእንተዝ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘኅቡእ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡። እስመ ፡ ኢመልአክ ፡  
ወኢብእሲ ፡ ኢይትሜጠው ፡ መክፈልቶ ፡ አላ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ባሕቲቶሙ ፡ ተመጠዉ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡  
፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለመ ፡።

## Chapter 69

69:1 Then, because of the one passing sentence, the fallen watchers were dismayed and enraged toward He of the Name, a rage which they themselves expressed to humanity dwelling upon the inhabitable part of the earth.

G ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ያደነግፅዎሙ ፡ ወያምዕዕዎሙ ፡። እስመ ፡ ዘተ ፡ አርአዩ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡  
ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡።

---

69:2 These are the names of those fallen watchers you see there: the first of their royal titles is Sameyaza, second Aresata'qifa, third Ar'men, fourth Koka'bel, fifth Tur'el, sixth Rum'yel, seventh Dan'yel, eighth Naq'el, ninth Baraq'el, tenth Aza'zel, eleventh Armesa, twelfth Batar'yal, thirteenth Bas'sel, fourteenth Han'nel, fifteenth Tur'el, sixteenth Sampisi'el, seventeenth Yet'rel, eighteenth Tu'mel, nineteenth Tur'el, twentieth Ru'mel, and twenty-first Eze'zel.

E ወነዋ : አስማቲሆሙ : ለእልኩ : መላእክት : ወዝንቱ : ውእቱ : አስማቲሆሙ : ቀዳማዊ : ዚአሆሙ : ስምያዛ : ወካልእ : አርሳጠቂፋ : ወሣልስ : አርሜን ። ወራብዕ : ኮከብኤል ። ወኃምስ : ጡርኤል ። ወሳድስ : ፍምየል ። ሳብዕ : ዳንየል ። ሳምን : ኔቃኤል : ታስዕ : በራቅኤል ። ዐሥር : አዘዜኤል ። ፲ወ፩አርምርስ ። ዐሥር : ወከልእ : በጠርያል ። ዐሥር : ወሣልስ : በሰስኤል ። ዐሥር : ወራብዕ : ሐናንኤል ። ዐሥር : ወኃምስ : ጡርኤል ። ዐሥር : ወሳድስ : ሰማፒሲኤል ። ዐሥር : ወሳብዕ : ይተርኤል ። ዐሥር : ወሳምን : ቱማኤል ። ዐሥር : ወተሳዕ : ጡርኤል ። ፳ፋምኤል ። ፳ወ፩ኤዜዝኤል ።

---

69:3 These are they made to be chief over those angels, and their names, making up those who had rule over their hundreds, and those who had command over their fifties, and those who had leadership over their tens.

R ወእሉ : እሙንቱ : አርእስተ : መላእክቲሆሙ : ወአስማቲሆሙ ። ወመኩንነ : ምእት : ዚአሆሙ ። ወመኩንነ : ኃምሳ : ዚአሆሙ ። =። ወመኩንነ : ዓሠርቱ : ዚአሆሙ ።

---

69:4 The function of the first who does this is Ya'qwan, who is well known for being the one who made all the lesser angels accomplish the descent upon the inhabitable part of the earth to sin, causing them to do wrong by begetting offspring through man-kind.

R 69:4 ወስሙ : ለቀዳማዊ : ይቆን : ዝውእቱ : ዘአስሐተ : ኩሎ : ደቂቀ : መላእክት : ወአውረዶሙ : ዲበ : የብስ ። ወአስሐተሙ : በአዋልደ : ሰብእ ። =።

---

69:5 The second's name, Ase'bel, is the one who had the understanding to advise wickedness to the lesser angels to sin and how to be corrupt with them of flesh by begetting offspring through man-kind.

R ወካልእ : ስሙ : አስብኤል ። ዝንቱ : አመሮሙ : ምክረ : እኩየ : ለደቂቀ : መላእክት : ቅዱሳን : ወአስሐተሙ : ከመ : ያማስኑ : ሥጋሆሙ : በአዋልደ : ሰብእ ። =።

---

69:6 The third's name is Gad'rel, this is he who had regard for all the strikings of death unto all the generations of man-kind, and he misleads them away from grieving over this killing. He manifests the instruments of death, to the advantage of men, from small arms to breastplates and swords to kill. He has shown all implements of destruction to the future generations of man-kind.

R ወሣልስ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ጋድርኤል ፡ ፡ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ዘአርአየ ፡ ኰሎ ፡ ዝብጠተ ፡ ሞት ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡  
ወውእቱ ፡ አስሐታ ፡ ለሒዋ ፡ ፡ ፡ ወውእቱ ፡ አርአየ ፡ ንዋየ ፡ ሞት ፡ ለደቂቀ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወልታ ፡  
ወድርዐ ፡ ፡ ፡ ወሰይፈ ፡ ፡ ፡ ለቀትል ፡ ፡ ፡ ፡ ወኰሎ ፡ ንዋየ ፡ ሞት ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ፡ ፡ ፡

---

69:7 They who reside upon the inhabitable part of the earth have faith in his hand extended to them, from that time on an accusation was laid upon him forevermore.

R ወእምነ ፡ እዴሁ ፡ ወፅአ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ፡ እምይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡  
ወእስከነ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ፡ ፡ ፡

---

69:8 The name of the forth is Pene'mu'eh. This fallen watcher introduced things bittersweet to the generations of humanity, a mixture of both happy and sad, showing them everything that the Lord wisely kept secret from man-kind.

R ወራብዕ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ፔኔሙእ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ አርአየ ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ መሪረ ፡ ወመአርዒረ ፡  
ወአርአዮሙ ፡ ኰሎ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ጥበቦሙ ፡ ፡ ፡ ፡

---

69:9 This is he who showed humanity the art of writing on parchment with ink. Therefore, they are numerous who erred from within man-kind throughout the world, even also to this day.

R ወውእቱ ፡ አለበዎሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ መጽሐፈ ፡ ወበማየ ፡ ሕመት ፡ ወክርታስ ፡ ፡ ፡ ፡ ወበእንተዝ ፡  
ብዙኅን ፡ እለ ፡ ይስሕቱ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ዛቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ፡

---

69:10 The bloodline of humankind is not to be like those who confirm things by writing in ink. By their reputation, this is the fact by which they will be faithful to do something.

B እስመ ፡ ኢተወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ለዝ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ በቀለም ፡ ወበማየ ፡ ሕመት ፡ ያጽንዑ ፡ ሃይማኖቶሙ ፡  
፡ ፡

---

69:11 Who, unless going back to when they lived how the angels lived, and likewise were guiltless, for their part in this man becomes corrupt by not embracing those to whom they gave their word. But instead, by writing in ink, they made of soil will become destroyed by writing power into the document, which consumes them.

E ዘእንበለ ፡ ከመ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይንበሩ ፡ ንጹሐነ ፡ ወጸድቃኒ ፡ ወሞት ፡ ዘኹሎ ፡ ያማሰን ፡ እም ፡ ኢገሰሶሙ ፡ አላ ፡ በዝ ፡ አእምሮቶሙ ፡ ይትሐጎሉ ፡፡ ወበዝንቱ ፡ ጎይል ፡ ይበልዐኒ ፡፡

---

69:12 The name of the fifth is Kasad'yaeh. He shows all the generations of humanity this vile cutting off of life within she who has a fetus. She smites the fetus committed to her care, just as if it were a small child bitten by a wild animal. Cut off from its life before birthing it, and the fetus gives off a smell when bringing it forth as if it were an animal one hears behind a wall.<sup>64</sup>

R ወኃምስ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ከስድያእ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘአርአየ ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ዝብጠታተ ፡ እኩየ ፡ ዘነፋላት ፡ ወዘአጋንንት ፡፡ ወዝብጠተ ፡ ጻእጻእ ፡ ማሕፀን ፡ ከመ ፡ ይደቅ ፡፡ ወዝብጠተ ፡ ነፍስ ፡ ንስከተ ፡ አርዌ ፡፡ ወዝብጠተ ፡ ዘይከውን ፡ በቀትር ፡ ወልዳ ፡ ለአርዌ ፡ ዘስሙ ፡ ተባዕት ፡፡=፡፡

---

69:13 This is he named Biqa, within the count to take an oath of circumcision as a leader from above, who took notice of the sanctified ones [daughters of men] while dwelling on high in glory.

B ወዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኅልቁ ፡ ለክስብኤል ፡ ርእሰ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ዘአርአየ ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ሶበ ፡ የኃድር ፡ ልዑል ፡ በስብሐት ፡፡ ወስሙ ፡ ቤቃ ፡

---

69:14 This one [Biqa] was commanding Michael, to reveal to him the hidden name, just as remembering it according to the oath at his circumcision as the concealed name, recalling it in the pledge and how it seized him with trembling, coming from He who is in this name. He, in this name, made the Oath of this name, showing it to all the generations of man-kind revealing that which was in hiding.

R ዝንቱ ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ ለሚካኤል ፡ ያርእዮ ፡ ስመ ፡ ኅቡአ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይዝክርዎ ፡ በመሐለ ፡፡ ኅቡእ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ይዝክርዎ ፡ በመሐላ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይርዓዱ ፡ እምውእቱ ፡ ስም ፡ ወመሐላ ፡ እለ ፡ አርአዩ ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ዘበኅቡእ ፡፡=፡፡

---

<sup>64</sup> see Henoch 20:6 Saraq'el, one of those holiest of angels who is over the untouchable spirit of children before they breathe the breath of life they did not have.

69:15 To answer the question here, there is strength to this Oath because its power is in the Name, it is enduring, as doing things in their order benefiting this oath, which is not to be Michael the one to His side.

R ወዝንቱ ፡ ኃይሉ ፡ ለዝ ፡ መሐላ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኃያል ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወጽኑዕ ፡ ወአንበሮ ፡ ለዝ ፡ መሐላ ፡ አካእ ፡ በእዴሁ ፡ ለሚካኤል ፡

---

69:16 [These six angels] are concealed from this Oath and securing this Oath because of His promise secreted in heaven whom they will crucify He who is without [sin], He that is produced by man-kind for this world.

B ወእሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ኅቡኣቲሁ ፡ ለዝ ፡ መሀላ ፡ ወጸንዑ ፡ በመሐላሁ ፡ ፡ ወሰማይ ፡ ተሰቅለ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ይትፈጠር ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

69:17 This Oath was present when the land presented itself above the water, and I concealed myself in this Oath to obtain a leader able to overtake them lamenting this Oath before creating the waters of this world for man-kind.

E ቦቱ ፡ ምድር ፡ ተሳረረት ፡ በዲበ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወእምነ ፡ ኅቡኣተ ፡ አድባር ፡ ይመጽኦ ፡ ለሕያዋን ፡ ማያት ፡ እምፍጥረተ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

69:18 By He, who is this Oath who was there at the creation of the sea, and He is the one who springs forth to enclose a vast number to abide in her dust and does not depart from things created for man-kind, even also forever.

E ወበውእቱ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ተፈጥረት ፡ ባሕር ፡ ወመሰረታ ፡ ለጊዜ ፡ መዓት ፡ አንበረ ፡ ላቲ ፡ ፍጹ ፡ ወኢተኃልፍ ፡ እምፍጥረተ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

69:19 By He, who is this Oath, condemning them who were mighty and had height, they did not intermix with them after being born from humankind, even to this time.

E ወበውእቱ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ቀላያት ፡ ጸንዑ ፡ ወቆሙ ፡ ወኢይትሐወሱ ፡ እመካኖሙ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

69:20 By He, who is this Oath, the sun and moon execute their journey and do not depart from it since they will do what is expected of them by man-kind even unto forever.

B ወበውእቱ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወወርኅ ፡ ይፈጽሙ ፡ ምሕዋሮሙ ፡ ወኢየጎልፋ ፡ እምትእዛዘሙ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

69:21 By He who is this Oath, the luminaries [angels], will execute their journey when He calls them by summoning, and they will go forth to Him before this world even also towards man-kind.

**B ወበውእቱ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ይፈጽሙ ፡ ምሕዋራሆሙ ፡፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ ፡ ይጸውዕ ፡  
ወያወሥእዎ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡**

---

69:22 Going forth as their Spirit becomes like water, bringing life to all the Spirits to be released when all [these released Spirits] share the Spirit of the Most-High.

**B ወከመዝ ፡ ለማይ ፡ ነፍሳቲሆሙ ፡ ለነፋሳት ፡ ወለኩሎሙ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወፍናዋቲሆሙ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡  
ኅብራተ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡**

---

69:23 They in the world will be safeguarded by command, preserving them from the thunder heard coming from the brightness seen towards the flashing. The angels will keep man-kind as treasures, shielded from this noise, by going down from a lofty place and safeguarding them away from the spot where they that sinned are gathered. The areas where those are stored who are damp by the wetness of this Spirit as water, which [percolates] into their holding places, does this along with the one who returns, causing an outpouring of children.

**R ወበህየ ፡ ይትዐቀቡ ፡ ቃሉ ፡ ለነጐድጓድ ፡ ወብርሃኑ ፡ ለመብረቅ ፡ ወበህየ ፡ ይትዐቀብ ፡ ቃሉ ፡  
መዛግብተ ፡ በረድ ፡ ወመዛግብተ ፡ አስሐትያ ፡ ወመዛግብተ ፡ ጊሜ ፡ ወመግብተ ፡ ዝናም ፡ ወጠል ፡  
ኩሉ ፡፡**

---

69:24 They that had confidence in and sang praises in the presence of the Lord-of-all-Spirits are the ones who honored Him, that all they of might [the angels], maintained in all thankfulness. They who gave thanks are the ones who laud Him from on high with the name, the Lord-of-all-Spirits to the world forever.

**R እሙንቱ ፡ የእምኑ ፡ ወያክኩቱ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ኅይሎሙ ፡  
፡ ወሲሳዮሙ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ አኩቴት ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ወያክኩቱ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወያሌዕሉ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡  
መንፈሳት ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡**

---

69:25 They are not to be laid to waste; they from above with confidence in this oath. They that ascend will exist when He sends them away [that do not have confidence] while handling them with care when on their march [to their imprisonment].

**B ወዲቤሆሙ ፡ ጸንዓ ፡ ዝመሐላ ፡ ወይትዓቀቡ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ወፍናዊሆሙ ፡ ይትዓቀቡ ፡ ወምሕዋራቲሆሙ ፡  
፡ ኢይማስን ፡፡**

---



69:26 Then, for them cheerfulness will prevail, and they celebrated and lauded Him, raised for the sake of He who was made visible to them named for himself, of the humans in that place to come back to life.

E ወኮኖሙ ፡ ፍሥሐ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ወባረኩ ፡ ወሰብሐ ፡ ወአልዐሉ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዘተከሥተ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ እንለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡፡

---

69:27 Situating Him upon the throne of His glory raised Him to have dominion granted to Him the begotten son of humankind. He came back to life after His death, and they that are corrupt henceforth are caused to exit from the face of the earth, because of leading man-kind into sin.

R ወነበረ ፡ ዲባ ፡፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ወርእሳ ፡ ለተነኔ ፡ ተውህበት ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ለወልደ ፡ እንለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡ ወየጎልፍ ፡ ወይማላን ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወእለ ፡ ኣስሐትዎ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

---

69:28 They of this corrupt assembly will be tied in a chain, imprisoning them is their lot, because of their behavior. For this, they are departing, stemming from what happened on the surface of the earth.

R ባሳናስል ፡ ይትአሰሩ ፡ ወበማንበርሙ ፡ ዘሙስና ፡ ዘይትዐፀው ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ምግበርሙ ፡ የጎልፍ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ምድር ፡

---

69:29 Henceforth, nothing exists that decays, by the Name of the begotten son of man, who appears sitting upon a throne of glory. The wicked depart the face of the earth, as they go forth at the announcement of Him, the begotten son of man, humans remain to be in the presence of the Lord, of all Spirits.

R ወእምይእዜ ፡ ኢይከውን ፡ ዘይማሰን ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ተርእ ፡ የ ፡ ወነበረ ፡ ዲባ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ እኩይ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ የጎልፍ ፡ ወየሐውር ፡ ወይነግሩ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ወይጸንዕ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡፡ መንፈሳት ፡፡

---

69:30 This ends Henoch's third parable.

G ዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ምሳሉ ፡ ሣልስ ፡ ዘሄኖክ ፡፡=፡፡

## Chapter 70

# Book of Heavenly Lights

Notes for Book of heavenly lights:

The word, **quarter**, is used for a seasonal division.

The word, **division**, is used for the point along the horizon , were the sun rises.

The word, **doorway**, is used for the start of a day along the horizon, like a division, these are located both in the east and the west, and they allow wind to pass through.

The word, **window**, is used for where rain drops from the sky, wind blows through them, and heavenly lights shine through them.

The word, **portal**, is used for any opening allowing a light to shine through.

The word, **star**, is used to indicate a star in heaven, and is also in reference to an Angel.

A **day** starts in the morning as the sun emerges, and a **Sabbath** begins at twilight.

The word **luminary** is used to indicate all the objects in heaven that either reflect or emanate light.

The **day offered and joined to the head of a season**, this is a day added to the head of each season.

## Chapter 72

72:1 This book is for answers concerning the lights in heaven. This concerns each one, how it is linked to the other lights, during the totality of time. This book answers questions concerning the shining of each one according to their function and place of origin, and their month which Uriel the holy angel, there, with me, showed me their ways. This explanation was recorded the way he explained to me how all these lights appear during the year. Until forever, they will follow the ordinances they practiced from when they were new when they were situated in their order permanently.

E መጽሐፈ ፡ ሚጠተ ፡ ብርሃናት ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እሐዱ ፡ እሐዱ ፡ በከመ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ በበሕ ቢሆሙ ፡ እሐዱ ፡ እሐዱ ፡ በበስልጣኖሙ ፡ ወበበዘመኖሙ ፡ እሐዱ ፡ እሐዱ ፡ በበ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ወሙላዳቲሆሙ ፡ ወበበአውራጊሆሙ ፡ እለ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ መልአከ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ መራጊሆሙ ፡ ወደሎ ፡ መጽሐፎሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ወበከመ ፡ ደሎ ፡ ዐመተ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ይትገበር ፡ ግብር ፡ ሐዲስ ፡ ዘይነብር ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

[The sun rules the day]

72:2 This is one of them, while it is the first light of the sun that emerges through a doorway, in the morning of the eastern sky. Then later through the doorway of its setting in the west.<sup>65</sup>

B ወዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ትእዛዝ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ዘብርሃናት ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ሙዓኡ ፡ በጎዋጎው ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እለ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ወምዕራቢሁ ፡ በጎዋጎው ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ዘምዕራብ ፡

[Doorway opens at the horizon to let lights shine through]

<sup>65</sup> Gen 1:16 [KJV] And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.

72:3 I saw six doorways which are in comparison to where the sun emerges, and the six doorways where the sun sets. Now the moon in those doorways rises and sets, guiding the stars in its company through those open doorways. In the east, Six doorways, and then on to the seventh because of the setting sun. Then, continuing to all the doorways after this seventh doorway, to the correct amount. I also saw abundant windows to the right and left sides of those doorways.

ር ወርኢኩ ፡ ስሱ ፡ ጎዋጎው ፡ እለ ፡ እምጎበ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወስሱ ፡ ጎዋጎው ፡ ጎበ ፡ የዐርብ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወወርኅ ፡ በውእቶን ፡ ጎዋጎው ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ወየዐርብ ፡ ወመራሒሆሙ ፡ ለከዋክብት ፡ ምስለ ፡ እለ ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ ፡ ፯በጽባሕ ፡ ወ፯በምዕራብ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ ፩፩እምድጎረ ፡ ካልኡ ፡ ርቱዕ ፡ ወመሳክው ፡ ብዙኃት ፡ እምየማኑ ፡ ወእምፀጋሙ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ጥጎት ።

---

*[Sun is like a ball in heaven]*

72:4 The first over they that emerge in their brightness is that great and notable sun. It is round like a ball in heaven. It is wholly filled with fire so that the light from its place is equal from all sides.

ደ ወቀዳሚ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ዘየዐቢ ፡ ዘስሙ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወክበቡ ፡ ከመ ፡ ክበበ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ፡ ወኮለንታሁ ፡ ምሉእ ፡ እሳተ ፡ ዘያበርህ ፡ ወያውዒ ፡

---

*[Stars pivot around the north star]*

72:5 Like being wheeled, where they ascend by the breath of spirit when it becomes evening as the sun is gone from the sky, this light [a star] which is in the north returns them to the east where their light entered to that very gate where they began so that they could shine through that side of the sky.<sup>66</sup>

ሰረገላተ ፡ በጎበ ፡ የዐርግ ፡ ነፋስ ፡ ወይነፍሕ ፡ ፡ ወየዐርብ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ወይገብእ ፡ እንተ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይሐር ፡ ምሥራቀ ፡ ወይትመራሕ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይባእ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ጥጎተ ፡ ወያበርህ ፡ በገጸ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ፡

---

*[Monthly appearance of constellations]*

72:6 Like those lights which will emerge first in their month through their designated doorway, the lights will move through to that fourth doorway [marking each season], which came from progressing through many of seven doorways [seven days] of the sun along the eastern horizon.<sup>67</sup>

ከመዝ ፡ ይወጽእ ፡ በወርኅ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ በጥጎት ፡ ዐባይ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ እንተ ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ራብዕት ፡ ፡ እምእልኩ ፡ ጎዋጎው ፡ ፯ ፡ እለ ፡ መገገለ ፡ ምሥራቀ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡

---

*[Reason for seasonal temperature changes]*

---

<sup>66</sup> This describes the stars seeming to revolve around the North Star as the earth rotates on its axis pointing at this star.

<sup>67</sup> The constellations appear in their designated season as we progress week by week through the year.

72:7 At each quarter, the sun will emerge from its place. The beginning of that month will be the mark, to shut the windows [of the last season]. The warmth that will come through at that time is the warmth particular for that season when the next season's windows are opened.<sup>68</sup>

**ወበይእቲ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ራብዕት ፡ እንተ ፡ እምኔሃ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ። በወርጎ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ባቲ ፡ ዐሥሩ ፡ ወክልኤ ፡ መሳክው ፡ ርጎዋት ፡ ዘእምኔሆን ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ላህብ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትረጎ። እምዘመነ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡**

---

*[A day at the head of each season, then a thirty day month]*

72:8 When the sun shines forth from out of its place in heaven, the light goes out from a quarter division doorway, then continues thirty mornings from this doorway. A quarter division comes again when the sun sets precisely in the middle of the doorways in the western sky.<sup>69</sup>

**ሶበ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ። ይወፅእ ፡ እንተ ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ራብዕት ፡ ሿጽባሐ ፡ ። ወበራብዕት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ እንተ ፡ ምዕራብ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ርቱዐ ፡ ይወርድ ፡ ።**

---

*[From the day of lingering before the Spring season, time for daylight extends]*

72:9 The duration of daylight, at that time, lengthens, because of a shortened night; a result of this separation of thirty mornings.<sup>70</sup>

**ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ትነውጎ ፡ ዕለት ፡ እምዕለት ፡ ። ወተሕፅር ፡ ሌሊት ፡ እምሌሊት ፡ እስከ ፡ ሿጽባሐ ፡ ።**

---

*[Twilight explained]*

72:10 In the space of time, extended beyond daytime, that is before night, it [twilight] will take place in that space of time that will be accomplished as a separation before night. This space in time is what it is that causes the division to be achieved.

**በውእቱ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ትነውጎ ፡ ካዕበተ ፡ ዕለት ፡ እምሌሊት ፡ ዋትከውን ፡ ዕለት ፡ ጥንቁቅ ፡ ዐሠርተ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ። ወትከውን ፡ ሌሊት ፡ ሰመንተ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ጥንቁቅ ፡**

---

*[The sun rises during a month, and then sets in that same month]*

72:11 The sun's light will emerge through the fourth month's doorway and set through a fourth month's doorway. Then, the light enters through the fifth month's doorway in the east. Thirty mornings the light will go out from its place, each time, after setting through a fifth month's doorway.

---

<sup>68</sup> Besides letting warmth through for a particular season, the windows allow us to see the stars particular to the season.

<sup>69</sup> This happens at the third quarter fall season, at month seven.

<sup>70</sup> The earth orbits the sun in 365.24 days, the shortened night, from this day of lingering, is this .24 of the day that is cut off, because the next day resets the year at the day offered and joined to the head of the spring season.

ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምዝከ፡ ራብዕ፡ ጥገት፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በራብዕት ። ጥገት፡ ወይገብእ፡ ውስተ፡ ጎምስ፡  
ጥገት፡ እንተ፡ ጽባሐ፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ ውስተ፡ ኃምስ፡ ጥገት ።

---

*[Nighttime is extended for winter]*

72:12 Thereafter, the time for daylight will be extended into the second half of the year. Then, it will happen that daytime will be shortened at the eleventh month when the nighttime takes place unto the seventh hour [of the morning].

ወእሚሃ፡ ይነውጎ፡ ዕለት፡ ፪እደ ። ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ፲ወ፩ክፍለ ። ወተሐፅር፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ፯ክፍለ ።

---

*[Thirty days though the last month of summer, then one more day to the sabbath at the head of the fall season]*

72:13 In the east, the sun's light enters amongst the sixth month's doorway. From there, it will go forth and set in the sixth month's doorway, and continue thirty-one days because the first day belongs to Him.

ወይገብእ፡ ለጽባሐ፡ ወይበውእ፡ ውስተ፡ ሳድስት ። ወይወፅእ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በሳድስ፡ ጥገት፡ ፴ወ፩፡ ጽባሐ፡  
በእንተ፡ ትእምረ፡ ዚአሃ ።

---

*[Sabbath begins at twilight]*

72:14 For I am in that day when you will start to rest [Sabbath], before the nighttime, at the daytime's extension into the nighttime. When this happens in the twelfth month, and you shorten the rest at night, you will be slack, not resting unto the sixth hour of the morning.

ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ትነውጎ፡ ዕለት፡ እምሌሊት፡ ትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ከዕበተ፡ ሌሊት ። ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ፲ወ፪፡  
ክፍለ፡ ወተጎጽር፡ ሌሊት ። ወትከውን፡ ሰጽስት፡ ክፍለ ።

---

*[Sabbath extends until the morning sunrise]*

72:15 At which time, you look upon the sun in the morning how it was instructed to be received, you are short of that time that happens at night unless you wait until the sunlight enters to the east. The light will enter from the sixth month's doorway after thirty mornings in this next month's place, ready for the eve of Sabbath.

ወይትነሣእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ከመ፡ ትጎጽጽ፡ ዕለት፡ ወትኩጎ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትገብእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ለጽባሐ ። ወትበውእ፡  
ውስተ፡ ሳድስ፡ ጥገት ። ወትሠርቅ፡ እምኔሃ፡ እምኔሃ ወተዐርብ፡ ፴ጽባሐ ።

---

*[A day offered and joined to the head of a season]*

72:16 At the time the next thirty mornings are complete that will be one day just before the next one; a day offered and joined to the month,<sup>71</sup> separate from the other days by its night for the Sabbath.

<sup>71</sup> "A day offered and joined," is a literal translation of 0ሠርተ:ወካሐደ:ክፍለ.

ወሰበ : ተፈጸመ : ሷጽባሕ : ተጎጽጽ : መዐልት : ክፍለ : እሐደ : ጥንቁቅ : ወትከውን : ዕለት : ዐሠርተ : ወእሐደ : ክፍለ : ወሌሊት : ሰብዐተ ።

---

*[The day offered and joined to the head of a season is always a Sabbath]*

72:17 When the sun's light departs there in the west, just outside the sixth month's doorway, and proceeds to shine forth in the east, bordering this fifth month's doorway after thirty mornings; the evening is the Sabbath at the setting of the sun, continuing from the fifth month's doorway after that setting of the sun.

ወይወዕእ : ፀሐይ : እምነ : ምዕራብ : እምይእቲ : ሳድስት : ጥንት : ወየሐውር : በምሥራቅ : ወይሠርቅ : በኃምስት : ጥንት : ሷጽባሕ : ወየዓርብ : በምዕራብ : ካዕበ : በኃምስ : ጥንት : እንተ : ምዕራብ ።

---

*[Begin the second half of the year, a Sabbath, starting at the third quarter]*

72:18 In that same day, which is the first day of the second half of the year, it is a day offered and joined to the month through to the night of eight hours.<sup>72</sup>

በይእቲ : ዕለት : ተሐጽጽ : ዕለት : ክልኢተ : ክፍለ : ወትከውን : ዕለት : ፲ : ክፍለ ። ወሌሊት : ፰ : ክፍለ ።

---

*[Sabbath belongs to Him]*

72:19 When the sun goes out from the fifth month's doorway and sets in a fifth month's doorway in the west, then continues forward to shine forth in the morning, it had shined through the fourth month's doorways thirty-one mornings; each quarter's first day belongs to Him, it is the eve of a Sabbath at the setting of the sun.

ወትወጽእ : ፀሐይ : እምይእቲ : ኃምስት : ጥንት : ወተዐርብ : በኃምስት : ጥንት : እንተ : ምዕራብ : ወተገብእ : እንተ : ጽባሕ : ትሠርቅ : በራብዕት : ጥንት : ሷወ፩ : ጽባሕ : በእንተ : ትእምርተ : ዚእሃ : ወተዐርብ : በምዕራብ ።

---

*[Working on the Sabbath]*

72:20 In that very day offered and joined to the month, nine hours of work are performed in the daytime, and the equivalent nine hours of work shall be completed at night.

፲በይእቲ : ዕለት : ይትጫረይ : መዓልት : ምስለ : ሌሊት : ወይከውን : ዕሩየ : ወትከውን : ሌሊት : ፱ : ክፍለ : ወመዓልት : ፱ : ክፍለ ።

---

<sup>72</sup> This is the third quarter mark which is a Sabbath, and this is the day after, day 182, the day of the half-year. The eight hour night is subjective, by modern definitions of when 'night' begins and using modern timekeeping, we know this particular night to be eight hours and thirty-four minutes. This *day joined to the month* occurs at the head of each season.

---

*[Ninety-one days from season to season]*

72:21 From this doorway, the sun will go out to set in the west, and then enter to become morning through thirtyfold doorways in the east, and continue to set in the west through thirtyfold doorways.

**ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምይእቲ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ ወይገብእ፡ በጽባሕ፡ ፡፡ ወይወፅእ፡ በሣልስ፡ ጥጎት ሷጽባሕ፡ ፡፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ በሣልስት፡ ጥጎት፡ ፡፡**

---

*[The lengthening days of summer]*

72:22 From this day, at the fourth month, the length of daytime shall extend, and the nighttime will be shortened daily for thirty mornings in this period of thirty mornings, compared to the nighttime being extended when there was a day offered and joined to the seventh month, then going into the eighth month.<sup>73</sup>

**ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ትነውጎ፡ ሌሊት፡ እምዕለት፡ እስከ፡ ሷ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ወተሐጽር፡ ዕለት፡ እምዕለት፡ እስከ፡ ሷጽባሕ፡ ፡፡ ወትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ዐሠርተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ ፡፡ ወመዐልት፡ ሰመንተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ፡፡**

---

*[Moving from the end of one season to the next]*

72:23 When the sun goes out from the third month's doorway and sets inside thirtyfold doorways in the west, each time, it is delivered unto the east. Where the sun will emerge inside the head of the next month's doorway<sup>74</sup> in the east; then it continues thirty mornings and sets in the way how it is instructed to set, through to the next month's doorways at each setting of the sun in the sky.

**ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምይእቲ፡ ሣልስት፡ ጥጎት፡ ወየዓርብ፡ በሣልስት፡ ጥጎት፡ በዓረብ፡ ወይገብእ፡ ውስተ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወይወጽእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ውስተ፡ ካልእ፡ ጥጎተ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ሷጽባሕ፡ ፡፡ ወከመዝ፡ የዓርብ፡ በካልእ፡ ጥጎት፡ በምዕራብ፡ ሰማይ፡ ፡፡**

---

72:24 When this day offered and joined to the month becomes night, this day is a day for the Sabbath.

**ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ዐሠርተ፡ ወአሐደ፡ ክፍለ፡ ወዕለት፡ ሰብዓተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ።**

---

72:25 On this day the sun goes out in the east, coming from its neighboring doorway, and sets in the west. The sun passes through both these doorways, for rising and setting, as the earth turns toward the east. The earth turns

---

<sup>73</sup> From the Sabbath at the head of month seven, the nights gradually become longer over the subsequent thirty days into the eighth month, comparable to the daytimes which get longer after the first Sabbath into the next thirty day period of the second month.

<sup>74</sup> This is the quarter division at the head of the fourth month.

towards the east these thirty-one mornings to this doorway. Then at the setting of the sun, it is the eve of Sabbath.

**ወተወዕለ፡ ፀሐይ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ እምይእቲ፡ ካልእት፡ ጥጎት፡ ወተዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ በካልእ፡ ጥጎት፡  
ወተገብእ፡ በምሥራቅ፡ በአሐቲ፡ ጥጎት፡ ፴ወ፩ጽባሐ፡ ወተዐርብ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ በአሐቲ፡ ጥጎት፡  
በምዕራብ፡ ሰማይ፡።**

---

*[The day of lingering is at the day of equal time for night and day]*

72:26 Then, from the days with an extended night, there will come to pass, a day where the time for day and night, at the twelfth-hour, are both even in hours.<sup>75</sup>

**ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ትጎውጎ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ካዕበታ፡ ለዕለት፡ ። ወትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ፲ወ፪፡ ክፍለ፡  
ጥጎቁቀ፡ ወመዐልት፡ ስዮስተ፡ ክፍለ፡**

---

*[The sun rises on the day of lingering as it has been rising]*

72:27 The sun will execute this as it had risen in its area and repeats this rising by those doorways thirty mornings, and by its settings having been seen in the west.

**ወፈጸመ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ኣርእስቲሁ፡ ። =። ወዳግመ፡ የአውድ፡ ዲበ፡ ዝኩ፡ ኣርእስቲሁ፡ ወይበውእ፡ በኩሉ፡  
ጎጥጎሙ፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡ ወበምዕራብኒ፡ በምንጸሪሁ፡ የዐርብ፡።**

---

*[Nights shortened from month one unto month seven]*

72:28 In this manner, after that, the nights will be shortened starting from the day offered and joined to month one, and this will come to pass starting from the day offered and joined to the month<sup>76</sup> throughout the days leading up to the seventh month.

**ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ተሐጽር፡ ሌሊት፡ እምኑኃ፡ ፩እደ፡ ዝውእቱ፡ ክፍለ፡ ፩፡ ወትከውን፡ ፲ወ፩ክፍለ፡  
ወመዓልት፡ ፯ክፍለ፡።**

72:29 When the sun returns and enters inside the second month's doorway in the east, being delivered upon this very doorway, having had thirty risings shining forth in the east, and setting in the west.

**ወገብአ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወበአ፡ ውስተ፡ ካልእ፡ ጥጎት፡ እጎተ፡ ምሥራቅ፡። ወይገብእ፡ ዲበ፡ ዝኩ፡ ኣርእስቲሁ፡  
፴ጽባሐ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ወየዓርብ፡።**

---

<sup>75</sup> In Jerusalem, the day of equal day and night happens March 16, with a daytime of approximately 720 minutes and a nighttime of 720 minutes. March 21 is considered the spring equinox which has 729 minutes of daytime and 713 minutes of nighttime, obviously not the start date of the calendar. These dates change depending on your location.

<sup>76</sup> The day offered and joined can also be written ፲ወ፩ክፍለ the equivalent of 0ሠርተ:ወካሐደ:ክፍለ.



*[The nights shorten, starting in spring until the first day of summer]*

72:30 In this time, the night will shorten after that; it will happen that the night of ten hours will reduce each day to eight hours.

መበይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ተሐጽጽ ፡ ሌሊት ፡ እምኑኃ ፡ ወትከውን ፡ ሌሊት ፡ ፲ክፍለ ፡ ወመዓልት ፡ ፰ክፍለ ፡

*[How a transition is made from month three to the next season]*

72:31 Regarding the day when the sun will emerge from a doorway, and how it sets in the west; It is delivered to the east where it will shine forth at the third month's doorway, and emerge thirty-one mornings later to the eve of a Sabbath at the setting of the sun in the sky.

ወበይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ እምይእቲ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ወየዐርብ ፡ በዐረብ ፡ ወይገብእ ፡ ምሥራቀ ፡  
ወይሠርቅ ፡ በሣልስት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ፴ወ፩ጽባሐ ፡ ወየዐርብ ፡ በምዕራብ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

*[The time for night decreases at Summer season, unto a day and night of equal duration, and 364 day makes a year]*

72:32 At this very day, the time for the night starts to decrease. This day is the day of the seasonal divide, beginning the next season, lasting until the time for daylight changes daily to become equal to the nighttime. It will come to pass that a year is three-hundred and sixty-four days.<sup>77</sup>

በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ተጎፅፅ ፡ ሌሊት ፡ ወትከውን ፡ ተስዐተ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ወዕለት ፡ ትከውን ፡ ተስዐተ ፡ ክፍለ ፡  
ወይትዲረይ ፡ ሌሊት ፡ ምስለ ፡ መዐልት ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ዐመት ፡ ጥንቁቅ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ፫፻ወ፷ወረብዐ ፡

*[Linger a day after the 364th day]*

72:33 Then linger on to the next day and shortened night, because of the sun's daily procession unto this next day and night. This day is the day, separate of the three-hundred and sixty-four day year.

ውኑኃ ፡ ለዕለት ፡ ወለሌሊት ፡ ወሕፀራ ፡ ለዕለት ፡ ወለሌሊት ፡ በምሕዋረ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ይትሌለይ ፡

*[After the day of lingering, the next year begins]*

72:34 This day of lingering comes from the sun's day to day and night to night procession; therefore, this day of lingering is connected to the year.<sup>78</sup>

በእንቲአሁ ፡ ይነውጎ ፡ ምሕዋረሁ ፡ ዕለት ፡ እምዕለት ፡ ወሌሊት ፡ እምሌሊት ፡ ይቀርብ ፡

*[The first day of the year is just after the day of lingering]*

<sup>77</sup> see Henoch 72:37

<sup>78</sup> see Henoch 72:26

72:35 While since the sun is to proceed [passing the day of lingering], in the way how it should return as the earth turns around, so that it will be delivered to emerge in its glorious brightness this sun in heaven, for man-kind forever.

ወዝውእቱ ፡ ትእዛዙ ፡ ወምሕዋሩ ፡ ለፀሐይ ፡ ወምግባሩ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይገብእ ፡ ወይወፅእ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ዘይሰመይ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ዓለም ፡ ::

---

*[The sun shines forth by instruction of the Lord]*

72:36 Now this one which will emerge, this great light which is in heaven after this manner, will be made visible by these instructions from the Lord.

ወዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘይወፅእ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ዘይሰመይ ፡ በኦርኣያ ፡ ዚኣሁ ፡ በከመ ፡ ኣዘዘ ፡ እግዚእ ፡

---

*[Stars shine whether we see them or not, and appear when they should]*

72:37 Those other lights that burn with heat like this Sun, will enter when they should and not be amiss to appear when they should, and they will not cease, but rather they run as they had been running day and night in their brightness. At the seventh month, they will be bright in that month, where both the time for day and night are equal in duration.<sup>79</sup>

ከመዝ ፡ ይወእ ፡ ወከመዝ ፡ ይበውእ ፡ ወኣየሐጽጽ ፡ ወኣየዐርፍ ፡ ኣላ ፡ ይረውጽ ፡ መዐልተ ፡ ወሌሊተ ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ ዚኣሁ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ ይበርሀ ፡ እምዘወርኅ ፡ ወእምጠኒሆሙ ፡ ለክልኢሆሙ ፡ ዘውግ ፡ :: ::

---

<sup>79</sup> In Jerusalem, this happens September 26th with a daytime of approximately 720 minutes and a nighttime of 720 minutes. Except for the equal duration this day has no other significance. Note that September 23rd is considered the fall equinox and has 726 minutes of daytime and 714 minutes of night time. These times change depending on your location. see <https://www.timeanddate.com/sun/israel/jerusalem>



### Chapter 73

73:1 After this light that exercised dominion, I saw the lesser light to exercise dominion; this is the notable moon.

**ወድጎሬሁ ፡ ለዝ ፡ ትእዛዝ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ካልኣ ፡ ትእዛዝ ፡ ለብርሃን ፡ ንኡስ ፡ ዘስሙ ፡ ወርኅ ፡**

*[The moon reflects light from the sun.]*

73:2 The moon's circumference is wheeled through the firmament of heaven, where the spirit blows it around in that region, to mete out the light it delivers from him of splendor [the sun].

**ወክበቡ ፡ ከመ ፡ ክበበ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወስረገላተ ፡ ዚኣሁ ፡ በጎበ ፡ ይጼዓን ፡ ነፋስ ፡ ትነፋኅ ፡ ወበመስፈርት ፡ ይትወሀብ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ብርሃን ፡።**

*[Harvest moon]*

73:3 Concerning the moon's comings and the door through which it enters, it will be different in that same day from where the sun enters. When it is time for harvest, the quality of that light will come in the season after the brightest season of the sun [the summer], just as the month begins.<sup>80</sup>

**ወበተሉ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ሙፃኢሁ ፡ ወምብዋኢሁ ፡ ይትዌለጥ ፡ ወመዋዕሊሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡። ወሶሪ ፡ የዐሪ ፡ ከዊነ ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ሰዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ እምብርሃነ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡። ወከመዝ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡**

*[The moon rises in the east like the sun]*

73:4 The part of the moon that is visible, will rise in the east, and emerge thirtyfold times. When it is observed, it has happened that the moon had risen these thirty times, like the sun had risen through a doorway in the direction the sun goes out.

<sup>80</sup> This Harvest Moon occurs at the Fall season. see also Henoch 78:8

ወርእሱ ፡ ዘመንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ በሠላስ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡፡ ወበይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ለክሙ ፡  
ርእሱ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ሞዕለተ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ በኖኅት ፡ እንተ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡

---

*[Seven phases from new moon to new moon]*

73:5 Divided within is seven phases<sup>81</sup> which are joined between, when the moon's circumference is without light [the New moon]. Those phases offered between, are seven four times with individual portions of light.<sup>82</sup>

ወመንፈቁ ፡ ርሐቅ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ አሐደ ፡ ወኮሉ ፡ ክበበ ፡ ዚኣሁ ፡ በክ ፡ ዘኣልቦ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ሰብዐት ፡  
እዴሁ ፡ ዐሠርተ ፡ ራብዕተ ፡ እደ ፡ ብርሃን ፡

---

*[Moon and sun seen together]*

73.6 The very day the moon rises in its form, at the halfway point from the seven phases of what was brightened, it will come to pass that its brightness had gone through the process of making one of its seven phases, in the presence of the sun.

ወበዕለተ ፡ ትነሥእ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ መንፈቀ ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ። ወይከውን ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ አሐቲ ፡  
ወመንፈቃ ፡ ወየዐርብ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡፡

---

73:7 Concerning the time when the sun rises, and the moon is still shining in its company; the moon has risen at the Full Moon phase with brightness because it has already risen at night, then when the dawn arrives, it is for the sun's dominion, because it exercises dominion in the day. Regarding the Full Moon, which then sets in addition to the sun, the full face of the moon at this fourteenth phase cannot be seen when the day becomes night.

ወሶበ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወይነሥእ ፡ መንፈቀ ፡ እደ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወበይእቲ ፡ ሌሊት ፡ በርእሱ ፡  
ጽባሕ ፡ ዚኣሁ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ዕለቱ ፡ ለወርኅ ፡ የዐርብ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወይጸልም ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ሌሊት ፡  
፯ሰብዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ ወንፍቃ ፡

---

*[Thinnest crescent moon shows amount of daily progression]*

73:8 The moon will shine forth, the same way as when it is faint, exactly this amount daily, from the beginning of the seven phases. When the moon moves away from the east, the sun will continue to light up what is remaining in seven of the seven phases.

ወይሠርቅ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ፯እደ ፡ ጥንቁቀ ፡ ወይወፅእ ፡ ወይጸንን ፡ እምሥራቀ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡፡ ወያበርህ ፡ በተረፈ ፡  
ዕለቱ ፡ ፯ወ፯እደ ፡፡

---

<sup>81</sup> The seven phases beyond the New Moon are the Waxing Crescent, to the First Quarter, to the Waxing Gibbous, to the Full Moon, to the Waning Gibbous, to the Last Quarter, and seventh to the Waning Crescent.

<sup>82</sup> Including the New Moon plus these twenty eight phases this equals 29 phases for a complete synodic month, approximately 29.5 days.



በክልል ፡ ወርጎ ፡ የዐርብ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ በእሉ ፡ ክልሊ ፡ ጎዋጎው ፡ እለ ፡ ማእከል ፡ በሣልስት ፡ ወበራብዕት ፡ ጥጎት ፡

---

*[The sun and stars are accurate to each other]*

74:6 The stars will rise as the sun does for the seventh month, in their expected period, and return [next year] in their expected period, emerging through a doorway which the sun goes through. Then, because of this, the stars will carry out all of their brightness, then, their light recedes because of the sun's light, and they will enter [into the night sky] again on account of continuing to move sequentially from the sixth through to the eighth doorway; after they come, their light will depart in the presence of the sun's light.

ይወጽእ ፡ ስብዓተ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ወየኣውድ ፡ ወይገብእ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ በጥጎት ፡ እንተ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወበውእቱ ፡ ይፈጽም ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ብርሃኖ ፡ ወይጸንን ፡ እምፀሐይ ፡ ወይበውእ ፡ ስሙነ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ በሳድስ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ እንተ ፡ እምኔሃ ፡ ይወጽእ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡፡

---

*[By oath, the sun returns to the same doorways each year]*

74:7 When the sun emerges from the fourth doorway [at the day joined to summer], it does so at a Sabbath day until it will emerge from there, proceeding to the fifth doorway. By oath it will return, through that same fourth doorway to fully carry out appearing bright, even also going through to the eighth day, with the time for day-light appearing to recede after proceeding through that previous doorway.

ወሶበ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ እምራብዕት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ሰቡዐ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ እምነ ፡ ኃምስት ፡ ወካዕበ ፡ ይገብእ ፡ ሰብዐ ፡ ምዋዕለ ፡ በጥጎት ፡ ራብዕ ፡ ወይፈጽም ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ብርሃኖ ፡ ወይጸንን ፡ ወይበውእ ፡ በቀዳሚት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ስሙነ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡፡

---

74:8 Moreover, by oath, the sun will return and will on that day emerge from this place, at the fourth doorway.

ወካዕበ ፡ ይገብእ ፡ ሰቡዐ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ በራብዕት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ እንተ ፡ እምኔሃ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ = =

---

74:9 The sun returns like the return of the stars I had seen after the sun had set, in their place appearing in the way how they should be seen in the month of their procession.

ከመዝ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ምንባሮሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ አውራጊሆሙ ፡ ወየዐርብ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡

---

*[Do not count the day of lingering [the uncounted day], to count a year]*

74:10 A year is established, through what happens from remaining on that day [the day of lingering]. This day affects when the sun will emerge from a doorway. If included, the time after five years will amount to an increase of

days, when considering the sun and its thirty-day month. What will happen to include this day, and those thirty days, will affect the years at a distant time. Over five years, the days will be excessive because a year is established at three hundred sixty and four days.

**በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወይትዌሰክ ፡ ፩ዐመተ ፡ ወይበጽሕ ፡ ለፀሐይ ፡ ሷመዋዕል ፡፡ ወኵሎሙ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይበጽሕዎ ፡ ለዐመት ፡ እምእልኩ ፡ ፩ዐመት ፡ ተመሊኦሙ ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ ፫፻፳ ፡ ወረብዐ ፡ መዋዕል ፡**

*[Inaccuracy of counting a year by including the day of lingering]*

74:11 The things that happen in forming a year will be accomplished according to the sun and stars. The excess time after five years [if the day of lingering is counted] will be six days. Six days added with thirty-day months, the years will be imperfect compared to using only the thirty-day months, resulting from the sun and stars.<sup>85</sup>

**ወይበጽሕ ፡ ምብጻሒሁ ፡ ለፀሐይ ፡ ወለከዋክብት ፡ ሰሱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ለ፩ዐመታት ፡ ሰሱ ፡ ይበጽሕሙ ፡ ለሷዕለት ፡፡ ወዮኅፅፁ ፡ እምፀሐይ ፡ ወእምከዋክብት ፡ ሷመዋዕል ፡ እምፀሐይ ፡ ወከዋክብት ፡**

*[The accuracy of a year depends on the accuracy of a month]*

74:12 A month occurs aiding the years in being accurate, entirely in how they were positioned according to their time. They were not to be early nor late, even one day. Rather, they were to begin their distinctive period by being righteous to begin accurately during the total of three-hundred and sixty-four days.

**ወወርኅ ፡ ያመጽኦሙ ፡ ለዓመታት ፡ ጥንቁቅ ፡ ኵሎሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ምንባሪሆሙ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ኢይበድሩ ፡ ወኢይዴኃሩ ፡ አሐተ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ አላ ፡ ይዌልጡ ፡ ዓመተ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ጥንቁቅ ፡ በበ፫፫ወጁወረብዕ ፡ መዋዕል ፡**

*[Accuracy of a solar year over a long period]*

74:13 The number of days unto the third year will be One-thousand ninety-two, and the number of days unto the fifth year, will be one-thousand eight-hundred-twenty, and the number of days unto the eighth year will be two-thousand nine-hundred-twelve.

**ለ፫ዓም ፡ መዋዕሊሁ ፡ ፲፻፲፯ወ፪ ፡ ወለ፩ዓመት ፡ ፲ወ፳፻፳፳መዋዕል ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩን ፡ ለ፳ዓመት ፡ ፳ወ፴፻፲ወ፲ወ፪መዋዕል ፡፡**

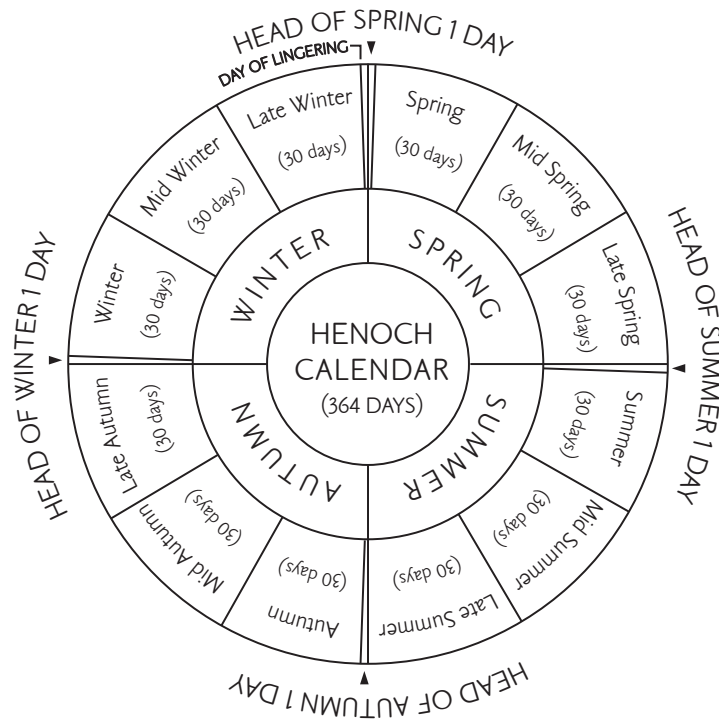
*[The deficiencies of a lunar based calendar]*

74:14 When considering a month being based solely by the moon; in this way, the days added together after its three years are one-thousand and sixty-two. Then, after five years, the days added together are short by fifty days. Add ten days to each lunar year from both being compared, with the focus upon this

<sup>85</sup> A year should be 364 days, the day of lingering is [365.2422-364=]1.2422 days, so 5X1.2422=6.211







## Chapter 75

*[Count the four days, joined at the head of each season in the year]*

75:1 Stars [constellations] had been guided to become foremost over a myriad of stars, foremost over all stars at creation. The days of these stars and the four days used to distinguish [each season] will supplement [the day count of a year]. Because of their divine service, they are to be regarded within the year; these four days shall be counted when considering a year.

መራሂሆሙ ፡ ለአርእስተ ፡ አእላፍ ፡ አለ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ፍጥረት ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወምስለ ፡ ፬እለ ፡ ይትዌስኩ ፡ ወኢይትለለዩ ፡ እምን ፡ ምግባርሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ ሐስበ ፡ ዓመት ፡፡ ወእሉ ፡ እለ ፡ ይትቀነዩ ፡ ፬መዋዕለ ፡ እለ ፡ ኢይትሐሰቡ ፡ በሐሳበ ፡ ዐመት ፡፡

*[Do not use planet light while counting a year]*

75:2 Concerning lights that will deceive peoples by their presence, since they are lights, they will deceive because they will serve from their position and time. One, because it is at the first doorway [spring] continuing one and thirty doorways, and one, by the fourth doorway [summer], and one, through the sixth doorway [fall], and they will carry this out in harmony during the year, in their time to be situated throughout three-hundred and sixty-four stations.

ወበእንተአሆሙ ፡ ይጊጊዩ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ እስመ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ብርሃናት ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ይትቀነዩ ፡ መንባረ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ፩በቀድሚ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ወ፩በሣልስ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ወ፩በራብዕ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ወ፩በሳድስ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ወይተፈጸም ፡ ጥንቃቄ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ዐመት ፡ በበ ፡ ፫፻፳፮፻፵፱መንበረ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

*[The first day of the year, and segregating the light of planets from the Milky Way]*

*[Uriel's descriptions all come from the perspective of an observer on the earth]*

75:3 That which supplies firstfruits [spring] will happen on the first day of the month and season, and this day will be the beginning of the year. This day was revealed to me by the angel Uriel, whom the Lord of glory caused to write down for the advantage of man-kind. He wrote concerning all of the lights of heaven, how they disappear, and the way they have been occupied in heaven. He wrote how the lights had been appearing from the perspective of the earth. He recorded the time when they had planned to show themselves and he also showed me their direction of movement each day. He showed me how these lights were segregated, namely the sun, moon, stars, and from all the light subjugated within the lights assembled in the wheel in heaven [the milky way].<sup>89</sup>

እስመ፡መገቢነው፡ና፡ለትእምርት፡ወለከዝማን፡ወለዐመት፡ወለመዋዕል፡ከርከየኒ፡ኩርኤል፡መልከክ፡  
ዘኣንበሮ፡እግዚአብሔር፡ለዓለም፡ዲበ፡ኩሎሙ፡ብርሃናተ፡ሰማይ፡በሰማይ፡ወበዓለም፡ከመ፡  
ይምልኩ፡ለገጸ፡ሰማይ፡ወይትረከዩ፡ዲበ፡ምድር፡፡ወይኩኑ፡መራሕያነ፡ለመዐልት፡ወለላሊት፡ፀሐይ፡  
ወወርሃ፡ወከዋክብት፡ወኩሎ፡ቅንዓታት፡እለ፡የከውዱ፡በኩሎሙ፡ሰረገላተ፡ሰማይ፡፡

*[A light appears along with the sun getting ready to mark the day of lingering]*

75:4 Like those ten and two more doorways shown to me by Uriel, which was made evident while being wheeled around the sun in heaven, which, together with it, will emerge as cargo of the sun. It [a light] will appear at the same time as the sun to be warmth upon the earth. This first doorway will be opened at its time for the first day of the month by its presence.

ከመዝ፡ዓሥሩ፡ወ፪ኤ፡ኃዋኅወ፡ኦርኦየኒ፡ኩርኤል፡ርኅዋተ፡በክበበ፡ሰረገላት፡ዘፀሐይ፡በሰማይ፡እለ፡  
እምኔሆሙ፡ይወፅኡ፡እገሪሃ፡ለፀሐይ፡፡ወእምኔሆሙ፡ይወፅእ፡ሞቅ፡ዲበ፡ምድር፡ሶበ፡ይትረኅዉ፡  
በኣዝማን፡እለ፡እሙራን፡በሙ፡

*[This is the second proof for the day of lingering, the day before the first day of the calendar]*

75:5 Concerning the spirit of the angel doing rightly at the time when the earth wraps around [the sun], the doorway will be opened by this angel at the time most evident upon the horizon from out of heaven.<sup>90</sup>

ወለነፋላት፡ወለመንፈስ፡ጠል፡ሶበ፡ይትረኅዉ፡በኣዝማን፡ርኅዋተ፡በሰማይ፡ዲበ፡ኦጽና፡፡

75:6 As the earth wraps around the sun, each of the twelve doorways above the horizon of the earth and sky will be opened. They will open from one side. The

<sup>89</sup> see also Enoch 72:26 for other details on the first day of the year

<sup>90</sup> The constellation Cygnus with its star Deneb rises along with the sun March 16, the day of equal day and night.

sun, moon, and all bright round things doing works, as they are held in heaven, will all emerge from the eastern direction, and continue to the west.

ሶበ : ይትረኃዉ : ዐሥሩ : ወክልኤ : ጎዋጎው : በሰማይ : ዲበ : አጽናፈ : ምድር : እለ : እምኒሆሙ : ይወፅእ :  
ፀሐይ : ወወርኅ : ወከዋክብት : ወጥሉ : ግብራተ : ሰማይ : እምነ : ምሥራቅ : ወእምነ : ምዕራብ :

*[Various plants rise along with the sun at the head of each season]*

75:7 Many windows open from the left and right side of that first doorway, this same first window going into a season, brings its particular intensity of warmth. This specific warmth is accomplished the same way at each of the seasonal doorways in which the planets emerge from one direction [the east]. The planets appear the way they had been commanded to be present in their place when evening occurs. They do this how they were instructed to do it according to their count.

ወመሳክው : ርጎዋተ : ብዙኃት : እምፀጋሙ : ወእምየማን : ለዝኩ : ጥጎት :: ወአሐቲ : መስኮት : በዘመነ :  
ዚአሃ : ታመውቅ : ሙቀ : ዘከመ : እልኩ : ኃዋጎው : እለ : ይወፀኡ : እምኒሆሙ : ከዋክብት : በከመ :  
ተአዘዞሙ : ወእለ : ቦሙ : የዐርቡ : በከመ : ጊልቆሙ ::

*[Stars that revolve around the North star]*

75:8 I had seen this as a wheel in heaven, concluding their course because of the sun's light, disappearing [as lights do when they set in the west] at the time they are elevated above in portals, whose course revolves, these stars are they which do not set in the west.<sup>91</sup>

ወርኢኩ : ሰረገላተ : በሰማይ : እንዘ : ይረውዱ : በዓለም : እመልዕልቶሙ : ለእልኩ : ኃዋጎው : እለ : ቦሙ :  
ይትመየጡ : ከዋክብት : እለ : ኢየዐርቡ :

*[Stars appear to revolve around the North star, as the earth rotates around its axis]*

75:9 One will be raised with them, and within all of them together, it is the one which causes them to go together well, unto all time.<sup>92</sup>

ወ፩የዐቢዮሙ : ለኩሎሙ :: ወውክቱ : ዘየካውድ : ለኩሎ : ዓለም :

<sup>91</sup> see also Henoch 72:5 for a similar description. Polaris [the North Star] never sets in the west, but is always visible at night. The constellation Ursa Major [the Bid Dipper], does not set in the west, nevertheless they both *disappear from view* when the sun rises. see also Henoch 75:5

<sup>92</sup> see also Henoch 72:5, and 75:8 for a similar description.



Month numbers	Northern Hemisphere	Month numbers	Southern Hemisphere
1-3	Spring	1-3	Fall
4-6	Summer	4-6	Winter
6-9	Fall	6-9	Spring
9-12	Winter	9-12	Summer

## Chapter 76

*[Book of the winds and weather]*

76:1 At the uttermost part of the earth at the horizon, I saw twelve open doorways. These doorways concerned all those winds which together will come out to blow, and I saw where they blew upon the earth.

ወበአጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ዓሥሩ ፡ ወክልኤ ፡ ኅዋኅው ፡ ርኅዋተ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ እለ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ ወይነፍሱ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

*[The orientation here is east looking west]*

76:2 Three winds blow out from their openings at each of the cardinal points, three out of the west side of the sky, three winds blow out from the right [the northern side], and three blow out of the left side [the southern side] of the sky.

፫እምኔሆሙ ፡ ርኅዋት ፡ በገጸ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወ፫በምዕራብ ፡ ወ፫በየማነ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወ፫በፀጋም ፡፡

76:3 The first three to come out, come out by the east side, then three from the north, and three on the left side, in regards to the south side, and three from the west.

፫ቀዳምያት ፡ እለ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡፡ ወ፫ለመንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡፡ ወ፫በድኅር ፡ እለ ፡ በፀጋም ፡ ለመንገለ ፡ ኣዜብ ፡፡ ወ፫ለዐረብ ፡፡

*[Henoah sees the formation of hurricanes]*

76:4 After this manner, the four winds which had gone out at the same time, came out as winds of blessing and peace. From the others at that time, eight went out as wind of calamity that wraps around in a circle. They destroy as they journey upon the surface of the earth. They destroy what lives in the region of the sky, and that which is in its track, and altogether that which lives upon and exists on the water, and the dry ground.

በ፬እምኔሆሙ፡ ይወፅኡ፡ ነፋሳተ፡ በረከት፡ ወሰላም ። ወእምእልኩ፡ ጅይወፅኡ፡ ነፋሳተ፡ መቅወፍት፡ ሶበ፡ ይትፈነወ፡ ይደመስስዋ፡ ለምድር፡ መሰሰማይ፡ ዘዲቤሃ፡ ወለኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ውስቴታ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ውስተ፡ ማይ፡ ወዲበ፡ የብስ ።

---

*[Henoah sees that the spring winds in the northern hemisphere, serve to cool the summer heat in the southern hemisphere]*

76:5 Winds that go out first at that time from the eastern doorway, which is known as the first of the doorways, which are on the east side. These winds will turn aside towards the south, where they will go out from this place to quench the arid surface of the earth, and the intense heat will be lost.

ወይወፅእ፡ ቀዳማይ፡ ነፋስ፡ እምእልኩ፡ ኅዋኅው፡ ዘስሙ፡ ጽባሐይ፡ በቀዳሚት፡ ጥኅት፡ እንተ፡ መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ዘታጸገን፡ ለአዜብ፡ ይወፅእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ድምሳሴ፡ የብስ፡ ወሞቅ፡ ወሐጉል ።

---

*[Summer rains, and the coolness of fall]*

76:6 From the second division [the summer], the middle winds go out well ordered. When they go out, they are there together to cause rain in concord to the wetness required by the field. Then in the third division [the fall], the winds which are on the north side go out as cool over the surface of the earth.

ወካልኤቱ፡ ጥኅት፡ ማእከላይት፡ ይወፅእ፡ ርትዕ፡ ይወፅእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ዝናም፡ ወፍሬ፡ ወሳላም፡ ወጠል ። ወበሣልስ፡ ጥኅት፡ እንተ፡ መንገለ፡ መስዕ፡ ይወፅእ፡ ቍር፡ ወየብስ ።

---

*[In the southern hemisphere, the third season is spring, thus warm winds prevail]*

76:7 Then following these winds, concerning the rolled-up winds from the south which go out at the third division, same as the first winds which come out [in the spring of the northern hemisphere], these winds which come out at the time of this division, at that time come out towards the direction of the east, and go out as warm.

ወእምድኅረ፡ እሉ፡ ነፋሳት፡ በመንገለ፡ አዜብ፡ ይወፅእ፡ በ፫ጥኅት፡ ቀዳምዲት ። በቀዳሚዲት፡ ጥኅት፡ እምኔሆን፡ እንተ፡ ትጸገን፡ ለመንገለ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ ነፋሳተ፡ ሞቅ ።

---

*[The seasons are opposite each other in both hemispheres]*

76:8 In the middle division [in the northern hemisphere's fall], the winds will go out from this place [in the south] emitting a pleasant odor, and seem good in wetness and cause an outpouring of rain in concord to the moisture needed to revive life [in the southern hemisphere's spring].

ወበጥኅት፡ እንተ፡ ኅቤሃ፡ ማዕከላይት፡ ይወፅእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ መዓዛ፡ ሠናይ፡ ወጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ ወሰላም፡ ወሕይወት ።

---

*[The formation of large thunder storms from the west]*

76:9 In three doorways, which are by the west side, the winds will go out from their place [towards the east] in wetness and cause rain as something feared because of its destructive force.

**ወበሣልስት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ እንተ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ምዕራብ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ እምኔሃ ፡ ጠል ፡ ወዝናም ፡ ወአናኹዕ ፡ ወድምሳሴ ።**

*[The formation of large thunder storms from the north]*

76:10 Then, after these winds blow which are visible from the north, these notable winds go out at the time of the seventh doorway [fall] by the east side, which then bend towards the south as they go out from this place wet, and cause rain as something feared because of its destructive force.

**ወእምድጎረ ፡ እሉ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ ዘመንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ዘስሙ ፡ ባሕር ፡ ወዘወፅኦ ፡ እምቺሳብዓይ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ እንተ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ምሥራቅ ፡ ዘታጸንን ፡ ኣዜብ ። ወይወጽእ ፡ እምኔሃ ፡ ጠል ፡ ወዝናም ፡ አናኹዕ ፡ ወድምሳሴ ፡**

*[The winds that deliver restoring rains in the northern hemisphere, also bring destruction]*

76:11 In the middle division, when these winds are restored, they will go out as reviving wet rains from three doorways, which are on the west side in concord to what is required. Afterward, they will bend towards the northeast when they go out from their place as vapor, which causes destruction by frost and an outpouring of rain, bringing wetness to the point of being something to fear.

**ወማእከላይት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ርትዕት ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ዝናም ፡ ጠል ፡ ወሰላም ፡ ወበሣልስት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ እንተ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ምዕራብ ፡ እንተ ፡ ታጸንን ፡ ለመስዕ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ እምኔሃ ፡ ጊሜ ፡ ወኣስሐትያ ፡ ወሐመዳ ፡ ወዝናም ፡ ወጠል ፡ ወአናኹዕ ፡**

76:12 Then afterward, these four winds which go out from the west side from the previous doorways, bend in the direction of the north with wetness, which causes hoarfrost when the temperature subsides, and snow in the colder regions.

**ወእምድጎረ ፡ እሉ ፡ ፬ነፋሳት ፡ እለ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ምዕራብ ፡ ቀዳሚት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ እንት ፡ መንገለ ፡ መስዕ ። ወእምኔሆሙ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ጠል ፡ ወኣስሐትያ ፡ ወቀር ፡ ወሐመዳ ፡ ወደደክ ።**

*[The winds that deliver restoring rains in the southern hemisphere, also bring destruction]*

76:13 From the doorways in the middle, go out winds wet with rain in concord to the requirements of the field. These winds salute the last doorways towards the south with winds that go out at that time upon the surface of the earth with destruction, destroying with burning heat.

**ወእምነ ፡ ማእከላይት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ጠል ፡ ወዝናም ፡ ወሰላም ፡ ወበረከት ። ወበዳኃሪት ፡ ጥጎት ፡ እንተ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ኣዜብ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ እምኔሃ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወድምሳሴ ፡ ዋዕይ ፡ ወሐጉል ።**

76:14 This completes [a year] after twelve doorways [months], which belong to the four divisions [seasons] in heaven.

ወተፈጸመ፡ ሀሥሩ፡ ወክልኤ፡ ኅዋኅው፡ ዘ፬ኅዋኅው፡ ሰማይ ።

76:15 Methuselah, everything here in this book, is for the instruction of your offspring, including those dwelling in the last days. I have shown everything for their complete peace.

ወኩሎ፡ ትእዛዙሙ፡ ወኩሎ፡ መቅሠፍቶሙ፡ ወሰላመ፡ ኩሎ፡ ኣርኣይኩከ፡ ወልድየ፡ ማቱሳላ፡<sup>93</sup>

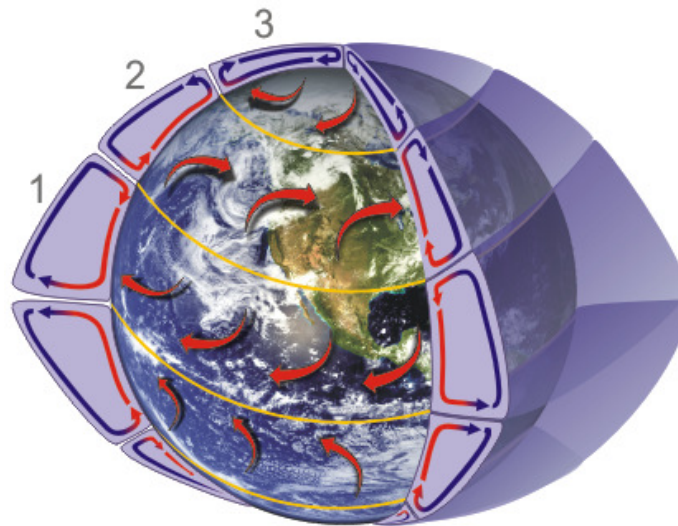


photo credit: [https://www.weather.gov/source/zhu/ZHU\\_Training\\_Page/winds/Wx\\_Terms/circ.jpg](https://www.weather.gov/source/zhu/ZHU_Training_Page/winds/Wx_Terms/circ.jpg)<sup>94</sup>

## Chapter 77

77:1 The wind which is first blowing towards the east will call earnestly to join with it. This same such first wind will call out to another wind from the south to enter with it, making them more important in that place where the winds will go down. It becomes abundant in that place where they will go down as a blessing towards man-kind.<sup>95</sup>

ይጸውዕዎ፡ ለነፋስ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ለጽባሓዊ፡ እስመ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ውእቱ፡ ወይጸውዕዎ፡ ለካልእ፡ ኣዜብ ። እስመ፡ ልዑል፡ ህየ፡ ይወርድ፡ ወፈድፋድ፡ ህየ፡ ይወርድ፡ ቡሩክ፡ ለዓለም ። = ።

<sup>93</sup> This sentence was divided at the:::in verse fourteen, thus making verse fifteen.

<sup>94</sup> Please see this site for an explanation of winds and how they affect weather. [https://www.weather.gov/source/zhu/ZHU\\_Training\\_Page/winds/Wx\\_Terms/Flight\\_Environment.htm](https://www.weather.gov/source/zhu/ZHU_Training_Page/winds/Wx_Terms/Flight_Environment.htm)

<sup>95</sup> In the picture the winds pointing to the east (to the right) are joined with the wind descending between cell one and cell two (at the 30th latitude) bringing its moisture as vapor from the equator

77:2 Concerning the wind which comes from the west whose renown is waning, because after that place [where it was abundant] it became diminished of all its splendor in the sky as it descended.<sup>96</sup>

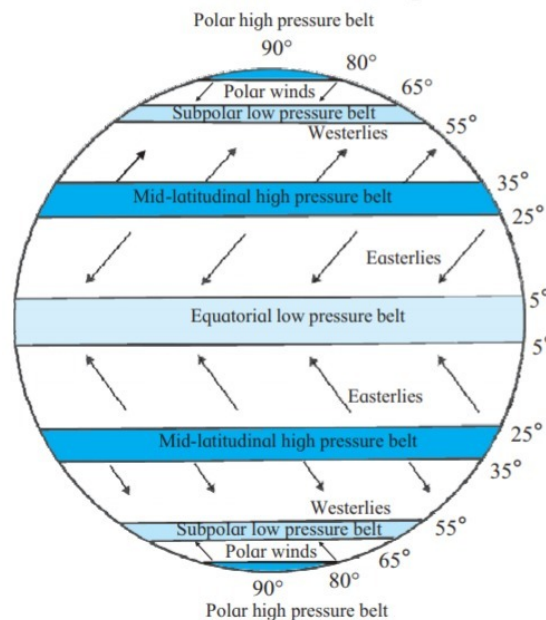
ወለነፋስ ፡ ዘምዕራብ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ንቱግ ፡ እስሙ ፡ በህየ ፡ የሐፅፁ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ብርሃናት ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወይወርዱ ።

77:3 The notable fourth wind, which is called the North-wind, will divide into three cells; from this one place, they are together in the same abode as inhabitants. At the point where they collide and split, these two cells towards the north [marked 3 and 2], can be explained as water vapors from the place where they go through. The third cell [marked 1] will grant moisture to the garden area of quality.<sup>97</sup>

ወራብዕ ፡ ነፋስ ፡ ዘስሙ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ይትከፈል ፡ ቪክፍለ ፡ ፩እምኔሆሙ ፡ ማኅደር ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ወካልእ ፡ ለአብሕርት ፡ ዘማያት ፡ ወበቀላያት ፡ ወበኦም ፡ ወበአፍላግ ፡ ወበጽልመት ፡ ወበጊሜ ፡ ወሣልስ ፡ ክፍል ፡ በገነተ ፡ ጽድቅ ።

77:4 I saw seven distant continents which stretched out from the mountains which are upon the earth and the sea. I saw the direction the wind went out with cold weather upon the continents and how the wind departs from the place they remained for the time of year appointed for their presence.

ጌአድባር ፡ ነዋኃት ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ እለ ፡ ይነውሐ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ አድባር ፡ እለ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወእምኔሆሙ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ አስሐትያ ፡ ወየጎልፍ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወዘመን ፡ ወለዓመት ፡



<sup>96</sup> As the winds diminish and descend in a place of low pressure and coldness towards the pole the second cell collides with the third cell at the 60th latitude.

<sup>97</sup> These are the Northeast trade winds, see above at the arrows pointing to the west (to the left).



photo credit: <http://www.liberaldictionary.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/easterlies-5796.jpg>

77:5 I saw seven prevailing winds as they split upon the earth and sea. These came from dividing from other flows of wind in their westerly direction dispersed across the vast ocean.

ወ፯ : አፍላግ : ዲበ : ምድር : ዐበይተ : ርኢኩ : እምኩሎሙ : አፍላግ : ፩እምኔሆሙ : ይመጽእ : እምዐረብ : ውስተ : ባሕር : ዐቢይ : ይክዑ : ማየ ።።

77:6 Then other winds that hold water will arise from above the ocean, then disperse their water to the countryside east from where they acquired water from the Erythraean Sea.

ወእልክቱ : ፪ይመጽኡ : እመስዕ : እስከ : ባሕር : ወይክዕዉ : ማዮሙ : በባሕረ : ኤርትራ : እምሥራቅ :

77:7 Then from that wind which is persistent, four will go out from the north side, even from the northwest, it is the northwest winds from the Erythraean Sea holding the water from this vast sea, and these winds turn back to restore water into that place that is called the wilderness.

ወእለ : ተርፉ : ፬ይወፅኡ : በገቦ : መስዕ : እስከ : ባሕረ : ዚኣሆሙ : ባሕረ : ኤርትራ ።። ወ፪በባሕር : ዐቢይ : ወይሠወጡበህየ : ወይቤሉ : መድበራ ።።

*[Henoah sees how Monsoons form over the area of India]*

77:8 I saw seven large islands around the water of the Erythraean Sea where over the land north of these seven islands, I saw where two, [high and low pressure], winds flow together.<sup>98</sup>

R ሰቡዑ : ደሰያተ : ዐበይተ : ርኢኩ : በባሕር : ወበምድር : ሰብዑ : ወክልኤ : በባሕረ : ኤርተራ ።። = ።።

### Chapter 78

E78.1 They that have renown are they, like the sun, Oryarese [each having light like the sun], and both, Tomas [a hot gas in a plasma].

ወእስማቱ : ለፀሐይ : ከመዝ : ፩ኦርያሬስ ፣ ወካልእ : ቶማስ :

E78.2 There are four names for the moon from what was within [its circumference]. The first name, Asonya [the face in the moon], the second name, Ebla [the old moon], the third name, Bease [the moon lifted up], and the fourth name, Erea [the light of the moon to see by].

ወለወርኅ : አርባዕቱ : አስማት : ቦቱ : ፩ : ስሙ : አሶንያ : ወካልእ : እብላ : ወሣልስ : ብናሴ ።። ወራብዕ : ኤራእ ፣

<sup>98</sup> see <https://geosrilanka.wordpress.com/tag/indian-ocean-dipole/> for a detailed explanation.

---

G78.3 The sun and the moon are essential luminaries, which are like balls the size of their circumferences, as seen in heaven. Both are in a ball shape, and their sizes are comparable to their circumferences.

እሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ፪ብርሃናት፡ ዐበይት፡ ወክበሶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ክበበ፡ ሰማይ፡ በእምጠነ፡ ክበሶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ክበበ፡ ሰማይ፡ ለክልኤሆሙ፡

---

E78.4 Concerning the total light from the sun during the seventh month, which joins along with the light of that month [included to moon, star, and planet light], from the place where it is measured out, it will add to the light within that place, meted out as the sun passes through the seventh month.

ወለክበበ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ሰብዐተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዘይትዌሰክ፡ ቦቱ፡ እምወእቱ፡ ወርኅ፡ ወበመስፈርት፡ ይትወዳይ፡ እስከ፡ የኃልፍ፡ ሳብዕ፡ ክፍለ፡ ፀሐይ፡

---

E78.5 Heavenly bodies set [depart from view] when they enter doorways in the west. Those heavenly bodies in the north are unseen after the sun's appearance in the sky in the east.<sup>99</sup>

ወየዐርቡ፡ ወይበውኡ፡ ኅዋኅወ፡ ምዕራብ፡ ወየአውዱ፡ እንተ፡ መስዕ፡ ፡፡ ወእንተ፡ ኅዋኅወ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ይወጽኡ፡ ዲበ፡ ገጸ፡ ሰማይ፡ ፡፡

---

*[Star light is ancient light, from the seventh part of Heaven]*

B78.6 When they [constellations] raise in their month, you see their light that comes from the past and continues throughout heaven. From that region, at the seventh part of heaven where the stars are in their brightness, they will become present therein the entire month, through to the ten and fourth day, they will altogether be bright.<sup>100</sup>

ወሶበ፡ ይትነሣእ፡ ወርኅ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ በሰማይ፡ ወመንፈቀ፡ ሳብዕ፡ እደ፡ ብርሃን፡ ይከውን፡ ቦቱ፡ ኩሉ፡ ፡፡ ወበዓሡር፡ ወረቡዕ፡ ይፈጽም፡ ኩሎ፡ ብርሃኖ፡ ፡፡

---

R78.7 Three times five days of light will be added inside her [the month] until the tenth and fifth day, where these lights will carry out their brightness regarding what happens in the year. Then, it will occur three times five more days for the month, on account of being at the midpoint of the seventh month of the year.

---

<sup>99</sup> see Henoch 75:8 for a similar description

<sup>100</sup> see <https://earthsky.org/constellations/pisces-heres-your-constellation#when> for constellations and there time of appearance, note that the sun currently starts to transit Pisces March 12, when Mercury rises with the sun see also Henoch 75:5

ወሠለስተ ፡ ትጎምስተ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ይትወደይ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዐሠር ፡ ወኃሙስ ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ለትእምርተ ፡ ዐመት ፡፡ ወይከውን ፡ ለቺትጎምስተ ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ወርኅ ፡ በመንፈቀ ፡ ሰብዕት ፡ እድ ፡፡

*[Moon light combines with sun light to extend the time for harvest and hunting]*

E78.8 Then blending the moon's light, along with the light of the recent day [the harvest/hunter's moon<sup>101</sup>], five days preceding the light of the fourteenth phase [the ninth phase], in that the next three phases [to the twelfth] are short by two days unto the fourteenth phase at the midpoint of the seventh month at the full moon. The eleventh phase being four phases unto that day. The twelfth phase precedes by three days, and the eleventh precedes by four days. The tenth precedes by five days, the ninth precedes by six days, and the eighth phase by seven days. Then after this manner, the eighth phase is after the ninth phase preceding by six days. The tenth phase precedes by five days, and the eleventh phase by four days. The twelfth phase precedes by three days, and the thirteenth phase precedes by two days. The fourteenth phase [from the new moon] is one day short of the phase at the midpoint [of the phases] with a full moon, and this fifteenth day is the finishing phase belonging to all the phases that remain [fourteen remain].

ወበኅጸተ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ በቀዳሚት ፡ ዕለት ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ፲ወ፬እደ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ዚአሃ ፡፡ ወበሳኒታ ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ፲ወ፫ ፡ እደ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወበሳልስተ ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ፲ ፡ ወከልኤ ፡ ወበራብዕት ፡ ፲ወአሐዱ ፡ ክፍለ ፡፡ ወበኃምስ ፡ ዐሠርት ፡ ክፍለ ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ወበሳድስ ፡ የኃጽጽ ፡ ተስዐተ ፡ ክፍለ ፡፡ ወበሳብዕት ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ሰመንተ ፡ ክፍለ ፡፡ ወበሳምንት ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡፡ ወበተሰዕት ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ሰደስተ ፡፡ ወበዐስር ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ኃምሳተ ፡፡ ወበዐሥር ፡ ወ፩የኅጽጽ ፡ ራብዕተ ፡፡ ወበዐሥር ፡ ወከልኤ ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡፡ ወበዐሥር ፡ ወሣልስ ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ ከልኤተ ፡፡ ወበዐሥር ፡ ወራብዕ ፡ የኅጽጽ ፡ መንፈቀ ፡ ሰብዐት ፡ እደ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ ብርሃኒ ፡ በዐሥር ፡ ወኅምስ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ይትዌዳእ ፡ ዘተርፈ ፡ እምኒ ፡ ኹሉ ፡፡

B78.9 When making a month from the moon [its phases], the days add up to become twenty-nine days, which proceed beyond its time [orbital time] of twenty-eight days.<sup>102</sup>

ወበአውራኅ ፡ እሙራት ፡ ይከውን ፡ በበጁወ፱መዋዕል ፡ ለወርኅ ፡፡ ወቦ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ እመ ፡ ፳ወ፰ ፡፡

B78.10 Two arrangements had been shown to me by Uriel: [Firstly] As the moon wraps around, the sun will cast its light upon the moon, and the face of the moon towards the sun will continue to receive its light.<sup>103</sup>

<sup>101</sup> This happens at month seven (Sept/Oct). see [https://science.nasa.gov/science-news/science-at-nasa/2000/ast11sep\\_2](https://science.nasa.gov/science-news/science-at-nasa/2000/ast11sep_2)

<sup>102</sup> This 28 days is called an anomalistic lunar month, not counting phases, the moon orbits the Earth in 28 days see [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lunar\\_month#Anomalistic\\_month](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lunar_month#Anomalistic_month)

<sup>103</sup> The moon's face always faces the sun because of synchronous rotation. see <https://www.space.com/24871-does-the-moon-rotate.html>

ወካልእተ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትወደይ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ውስተ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ወእምንበ ፡ ይትወደይ ፡ እምፀሐይ ።

---

E78.11 [Secondly] Stepping through a month of light, each phase is in the presence of the sun, to the fourteenth day. The phases then continue to step through to carry out its fullness of light [on the fifteenth day] when the light spans entirely across, and it becomes full of light within heaven.

ኩሎ ፡ ዘመን ፡ ዘተሐውር ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ዚአሃ ፡ ትወዲ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ እስከ ፡ 14ውገመዋዕል ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ ብርሃና ። ወሶበ ፡ ይውዲ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

---

B78.12 This is the first day [of phases] as it rises in heaven. That which rises, in this day, will arise in its brightness;

ወቀዳሚት ፡ ዕለት ፡ ሠርቀ ፡ ትሰመይ ፡ እስመ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ይትነሣእ ፡ ላዕሌሃ ፡ ብርሃን ፤

---

R78.13 The phases will complete what they do to the very day as the sun has filled its width as it becomes evening, with confidence that the moon will rise in the east. The moon will shine throughout the night, and within it, it will shine forth in the presence of the sun, when the moon is visible with the presence of the sun.

ይትፈጸም ፡ ጥንቁቅ ፡ እሉ ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ይወርድ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ዐረብ ፡ ወእምን ፡ ምሥራቅ ፡ የዐርግ ፡ በሌሊት ፡ ወያበርሀ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ በኩሎ ፡ ሌሊት ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ በቅድሚያ ። ወይትዐረይ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡

---

B78:14 In its presence, the moon will rise as it had been in its brightness. From that day, it continues to diminish and pass on to that day of its month, when it completely restrains its light. It will remain round [in spite of its bright crescent shape] as it disappears to be without its brightness.

እምንበ ፡ ይወጽእ ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ለወርኅ ፡ እምህየ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ የሐፅፅ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይትዌዳዕ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ወየኅልፍ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወርኅ ። ወይነብር ፡ ክበቡ ፡ በከ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ብርሃን ።

---

*[Whether using orbit time [Sidereal] or phase time [Synodic] of the moon, this still lacks days to count a month]*

R78:15 Then, in three months, the moon will produce a duration in that period, within its orbit days [Sidereal 27.321 days] that are lacking. The moon will continue to make three more months, as it does when using the time of twenty-nine days [Synodic 29.5 days], which is within these days; to the time just ahead of a [seasonal] doorway as it proceeds through the days in the period of one-hundred seventy and seven days [29.5X6=177].

ወሠለስተ : ወርጎ : ይገብር : በመዋዕለ : ወበዘመን : ዚአሁ : ሶበ : ተሕፃኔተ : ዚአሁ : ይገብር : ሠለስተ : ወርጎ :  
ይገብር : በከመ : በበ : ጅወትሱዕ : መዋዕል : እለ : ቦሙ : ታሕፃኒ : ዚአሁ : በዘመን : ቀዳማዊ : ወበኅጎት :  
ቀዳማዊ : በመዋዕል : ጸጅወጊወበዘመን :

---

*[The moon receives her light from the sun continuously]*

R78:16 It is his [the sun's light] that went out for three months, having been giving it [to the moon] the entire time of its thirty-day months from the region where it dwells. For these three months, the moon can be seen the entire time of its twenty-nine day months.

ዚአሁ : ሙፃኡ : ፫ወርጎ : ያስተርኢ : በበ : ሷመዋዕል :: ወ፫ወርጎ : ያስተርኢ : በበ : ጅወትሱዕ : መዋዕል :

---

E78:17 In the night, she can be seen while in the twentieth [phase] just as any of them would be observed. From one who in the day, [reflects light] the way it is done in heaven because of being neighbors. This [light] shall be for that part, the part with nothing, this part [of the moon] that is without his [the sun's] brightness.

በሌሊት : ያስተርኢ : በበጽ : ከመ : ብእሲ : ወመዐልተ : ከመ : ሰማይ : እስመ : ካልእ : ምንትኒ : ኣልባቲ :  
ዘእንበለ : ብርሃነ : ዚአሃ ::

---

## Chapter 79

B79:1 Now my son Methuselah, I have shown you everything that will be carried out, all that has been decreed concerning the bright round things which are in heaven.

**ወይእዜኒ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ አርአይኩከ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወተፈጸመ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ዘሰማይ ፡፡**

---

E79:2 I have shown you everything, prescribed by the Most-High concerning these things for all man-kind in that each season will be accurate in their time of year, and because of their command, they go out in their month and at each Sabbath.

**ወአርአየኒ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ሥርዓቶሙ ፡ ለእሉ ፡ እንተ ፡ በኩሎ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወዘመን ፡ ዘበስልጣን ፡ ወበኩሎ ፡ ዐመት ፡  
ወሙፃኡ ፡ በትእዛዝ ፡ ወበኩሎ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ሳንበት ፡**

---

B79:3 The moon is not sufficient when used to form a month because at the sixth doorway, through this sixth doorway, the moon will be able to be full with light from what is his [the sun's] brightness. After that time when the moon rises;

**ወኅፀፀ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ በሳድስት ፡ ጥኅት ፡ እስመ ፡ በዛቲ ፡ ጥኅት ፡ ሳድስት ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ ብርሃን ፡  
ዚአሁ ፡፡ ወእምኔሁ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ርእሰ ፡ ወርኅ ፡**

---

B79:4 The moon is deficient in its labors at each doorway. Firstly, of the times added up for its six months results as one-hundred seventy and seven days [a 29.5-day month X 6 months=177 days], made up of twenty-five point two day weeks [177/7=25.2].

**ወተኅፃኒት ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ በጥኅት ፡ ቀዳሚት ፡ በዘመን ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ መዋዕል ፡  
፻፸፬ደባሥርዓተ ፡ ሰንበት ፡ ጿወጅወጅመዋዕል ፡፡**

---

B79:5 Additionally, this is not equal to the sun's duration because of the assignments given to the stars in the fifth day.<sup>104</sup> Each star will remain accurate, within their time to complete their year at the time in which they were observed.<sup>105</sup>

**ወዘየሐፅፅ ፡ እምፀሐይ ፡ ወበሥርዓተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ኃሙሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ በዘመን ፡ ጅጥንቁቁ ፡፡ ወሶበ ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡  
ዝመኅን ፡ ዘትሬኢ ፡**

---

<sup>104</sup> This fifth day of the year is the vernal equinox when the sun crosses the celestial equator going north. Pope Gregory the 8th, of Gregorian calendar fame, established this day to begin the spring season.

<sup>105</sup> A sidereal year is the time reckoned for the year when the sun returns to the same position with respect to the stars, which is twenty minutes longer than a tropical year. A tropical year is reckoned from a season to the return of that season.

B79:6 Things were shown, and examples given for everything with light [in heaven]. This angel Uriel showed and taught me everything essential to know.

**ከመዝ : አርአያ : ወአምሳል : እምኩሉ : ብርሃን : ዘአርአየኒ : ኡርኤል : መልአክ : ዓቢይ : ዘውእቱ : መራኒሆሙ ።።**

---

### Chapter 80

E80:1 Now, the angel Uriel remained to answer my questions, and said to me, “Behold Henoch, I have shown you everything, everything I had disclosed to you concerning these things that I had observed regarding the sun, the moon, and the bright round things on high. I showed you when they will be open to seeing them in heaven, and when they will return to their region in their time, and I showed you when they go out.”

**ወበውእቱ : መዋዕል : አውሥኦኒ : ኡርኤል : መልአክ : ወይቤለኒ : ነዋ : አርአየኩከ : ኩሉ : ሄኖክ : ወኩሉ : ከሠትኩ : ለከ : ትርአዮ : ለዝ : ፀሐይ : ወለዝ : ወርኅ : ወለእለ : ይመርሕዎሙ : ለከዋክብተ : ሰማይ : ወለኩሎሙ : እለ : ይመይጥዎሙ : ግብሮሙ : ወአዝማኖሙ : ወሙፃኢሆሙ ።።**

---

G80:2 Then after not having rains, then comes the brief showers when seeds are sown. It is this rain itself that makes the seeds sprout later on per the type of grain on the ground of the field. What has sprouted will be delivered up [to our Father as first fruits]. The seeds that were not covered over, in time, when the rains come, they will take root and stand up towards heaven.

**ወበመዋዕል : ኃጥአን : ወክረማት : የኅጽሩ : ወዘርአ : ዚኢሆሙ : ይከውን : ደኃራዊ : ለምድርሙ : ወበሙፋሮሙ ።። ወኩሉ : ግብር : ዘዲበ : ምድር : ይመይጥ : ወያስተርኢ : ለአዝማኖው : ወዝናም : ይትከላእ : ወሰማይ : ታቀውም ።።**

---

E80:3 Because of that period, towards the end of bearing fruits of grain in the earth, it will happen that the grain will not sprout at this time to become fattened. A tree can be planted, for this is their time [to be planted].

**በውእቱ : አዝመን : ፍሬ : ምድር : ዳኃራዊ : ይከውን : ወኢይበቀል : በዘመኑ : ወፍሬ : ዕፅ : ይትከላእ : በዘመነ : ዚኢሆ ።።**

---

R80:4 Then the moon will do something strange in keeping its ordinance, and [its phases] will not seem to be in its year.<sup>106</sup>

**ወወርኅ : ይዌልጥ : ሥርዓቶ : ወኢይትረአይ : በዘመነ : ዚኢሆ ።። = ።።**

---

<sup>106</sup> This may account for the users of a lunar calendar, at the time when they add a month to their calendar to make corrections, according to the phases, to their lunar year.

G80:5 Then, on account of those [stars] that from their region appear on their day in heaven, appearing as they are required, then go away in the margin being wheeled. They prevail at the setting of the sun when they become copious in light of the procession of their illumination.

**ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይትረክይ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ወይበጽሕ ፡ ዐባር ፡ በጽንፈ ፡ ሰረገላት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ለምዕራብ ፡  
ወይበርህ ፡ ፈድፋዶ ፡ እምሥርዓተ ፡ ብርሃን ፡።**

---

*[The fallen watchers are compared to erring stars]*

G80:6 Then, they will be lead astray by these that are numerous, these stars that rise above with commands. When they alter what is done and abandon their laws conducting themselves so that they do not appear at their expected time, is it not them who should perform these commands in the way how they should be done?

**ወይስሕቱ ፡ ብዙኃን ፡ አርእስቲሆሙ ፡ ለከዋክብተ ፡ ትእዛዝ ፡ እሉ ፡ ይመይጡ ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ ፡ ወግብሮሙ ፡  
ወኢይትረክዩ ፡ በአዝማነ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ተአዘዙ ፡ ሎሙ ፡**

B80:7 If being lead astray happens, all in the procession of stars, will pass by on high, failing within this device unto those who dwell upon the earth, deceiving them because of these stars. [Man-kind], will be frustrated from all the stars that were sent forth, which mislead and pass their seasons, letting those stars that deceived have authority.

**ወኹሉ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ይትጻፀው ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡። ወሕሊናሆሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡  
ይስሕቱ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ወይትመየጡ ፡ እምኹሉ ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ ፡። ወይስሕቱ ፡ ወይመስዎሙ ፡ አማልክተ ፡**

---

*[Punishment of the errant stars is compared to the punishment of the fallen watchers]*

E80:8 For these numerous evil ones from on high, a punishment will come from on High in the way how it will be done, when these evil ones altogether are bound.

**ወይበዝን ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ እከይ ፡ ወመቅዓፍተ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡። ከመ ፡ ያሕጉለ ፡ ኹሎ ፡**

---

## Chapter 81

E81:1 He said to me, “Henoch, turn your eyes to this book that has dripped down from heaven, and read what has been written down upon it. Instruct each and every word completely.”

**ወይቤለኒ ፡ ነጽር ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ዘጸፍጸፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወአንብብ ፡ ዘጽሑፍ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ወእእምር ፡ አሐዶ ፡ አሐዶ ፡  
ኹሎ ፡።**



R81:2 Then I looked toward this book, which had dripped down from heaven, and I read all that was written. Over time, all was made known to me, and I meditated upon it repeatedly. Things written in this book were to be the occupation of man-kind, living upon the surface of the earth, forever.

ወነጻርኩ ፡ ለጸፍጸፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወአንበብኩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘጽሑፍ ፡ ወአእመርኩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወአንበብክዋ ፡ ለመጽሐፍ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ምግባሮሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ እስከ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ = ፡፡

*[Patience is reserved for man-kind]*

E81:3 I give praise and worship to Him, who will be the future Lord and Master promoted unto Kingship, with majesty forever. This promotion will be done altogether, in the way how this is done to make this Kingship last forever. I kneeled, and gave praise to the Lord and Master, regarding the amount of patience reserved for those born of Adam.

ወእምሶቤሃ ፡ ባረክዎ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ለንጉሠ ፡ ሰብሐት ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡ በከመ ፡ ገብረ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ግብሮ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወሰባሕኩ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ በትዕግሥቱ ፡ ወባረኩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ እዳም ፡፡

*[Yeshuah covers us with his love]*

G81:4 Because of my confidence [in this book], I said, “This vow made to all man-kind who when they die can be certain of the choosing [of man-kind] as written in this book. When they commit iniquity, their iniquity will not be registered, and concerning this, it will not be remembered on that day because of His covering.”<sup>107</sup>

ወእምኑሁ ፡ እቤ ፡ ብፁዕ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ዘይመውት ፡ ጸድቅ ፡ ወኒር ፡፡ ወኩሎ ፡ መጽሐፈ ፡ ዓመፃ ፡ ኢተጽሕፈ ፡ ዲቤሁ ፡ ወኢይተረከብ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡፡ = ፡፡

*[Speak the truth of this book to all man-kind]*

G81:5 They, those holy ones, made me draw near and set me upon the earth in front of the doorway of my house, and said, “Proclaim everything to your son Methuselah and change nothing. Proclaim unto all born of yourself the truth in this book, the way how it should be done [with conviction] as truth was not spoken to everybody who are of the flesh, who will come before the Lord who had created them.”

ወእሙንቱ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ አቅረቡኒ ፡ ወአንበሩኒ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ጥንተ ፡ ቤትየ ፡ ወይቤሉ ፡ አይድዕ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ለማቱሳላ ፡ ወልድከ ፡ ወአርኢ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ውሉደከ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይጸድቅ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ እስመ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ፈጠሮሙ ፡፡

<sup>107</sup> Zephaniah 3:17 The Most-High in your midst will not see your wickedness on that day, from the circumstances, nor will the Most-High speak of it. He vows peace [through His prince of peace], and with zeal, He exclaims joy to those in front of Him [at the judgment], and they will not remain weak when they suddenly become bright.

እግዚአብሔር፡ በማክከሌኪ፡ ወኢተራኤል፡ አንከ፡ አኪተ፡፡ ደአተ፡ አሚረ፡ ደብላ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ለኤሩሳሌም ፣ አጥብባ፡ ጽዮን፡ ወኢይድክማ፡ እይዋኪ፡፡

---

G81:6 In the first year, you will reside there where you gave birth, as far as unto the second year, so you can instruct them, who are your posterity. They will accomplish what was written for them, and let the words be a witness, unto all that comes from you. After the second year, it will be that they [the holy angels] will take you away to be in their midst.

ዓመተ ፡ ፩ነጎድግ ፡ በጎበ ፡ ውልድክ ፡ እስከ ፡ ትእዛዝ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ ከመ ፡ ትምህርት ፡ ለውሉድክ ፡ ወትጽሐፍ ፡ ሎሎ ፡ ወታስምዕ ፡ ሎሎ ፡ ለኩሎሎ ፡ ውሉድክ ፡ ፡ ፡ ፡ ወበካልእ ፡ ዓም ፡ ይነሥኡክ ፡ እማእከሎሎ ፡

---

R81:7 There, you will be strengthened in your understanding, namely of the selection process, to choose they known to Him [whom He knit]. The accepted, are justified [to be on earth],<sup>108</sup> and will be comforted when they greet one another.

ይጽናዕ ፡ ልብክ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኄራን ፡ ለኄራን ፡ ያየድዑ ፡ ፡ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ጸድቅ ፡ ይትፈሣኡ ፡ ወይትአምኑ ፡ በበይናቲሆሎ ፡ ፡

---

*[Enoch is taken away at three-hundred and sixty-five years old]*

R81:8 Existing there in their midst, you will not be living with others, being deprived of living with them that are mortal. You will be turned away from living with others, to avert you from they that will be submerged.

ወኃዋእ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ኃዋእ ፡ ይመውት ፡ ወምዩዋ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ምዩዋ ፡ ይስጠም ፡ ፡

---

*[Man-kind forgiven]*

G81:9 This submerging will produce a righteous one [Noah] from among them who are mortal. Then, because of operating as man-kind, all these submerged ones will be restored because of overlooking their actions.

ወእለ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ጽድቀ ፡ ይመውቱ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወይትጋብኡ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ግባረሎ ፡ ለረሲዓን ፡ ፡ ፡

---

*[Enoch is brought back to live with people again]*

E81:10 In being, what one does during the day, to deliver what the angels proclaimed to me while I was with them, I at this time, brought this instruction with me to His inhabitants, and there, they were in praise of the Lord of man-kind.<sup>109</sup>

---

<sup>108</sup> As opposed to the progeny of the Fallen watchers, who have no right to be on the surface of the earth which was created for man-kind.

<sup>109</sup> Methuselah and Lemek were born, then at the time when people could not find him, Enoch was taken to live with the angels. Enoch was 365 years old when he was taken. Enoch was returned to live with man-kind, and after which Methuselah seeks out Enoch, to talk to him about Noah's white appearance when he was born, and lived on to be more than five-hundred years old. see Enoch 60:1

በእማገቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ፈጸሙ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይትናገሩ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ወቦእኩ ፡ ኅበ ፡ ሰብእየ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እባርኮ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ዓለማ ፡፡

---

## Chapter 82

*[Henoah admonishes all man-kind to read this book]*

R82:1 Now my son Methuselah, all of these words written in this book, are for you, to inform you and describe everything I divulged to you. I bestow these words to you, which have come to me from on High. Observe all these words, my son Methuselah. All the written characters your father wrote within its pages. Have regard for your father, as these words are to the advantage of the bloodline of man-kind.

ወይእዜኒ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እሉንተ ፡ ለከ ፡ እነግር ፡ ወእጽሕፍ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ ከሠትኩ ፡ ለከ ፡ ወወሀብኩከ ፡ መጻሕፍቲሆሙ ፡ ለእሉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ዕቀብ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ መጻሕፍተ ፡ እዴሁ ፡ ለኣቡከ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ተሀብ ፡ ለትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ = ፡፡

---

R82:2 Healing comes from this that is set down in writing, which I bestow to your offspring. It is your offspring who will be raised [from the dead], in the way, how then they will be raised. This book is for the generations concerning their ways of thinking.

ጥበበ ፡ ወሀብኩ ፡ ለከ ፡ ወለውሉድከ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ ለከ ፡ ውሉደ ፡፡ ከመ ፡ የሀቡ ፡ ለውሉደሙ ፡ ለትውልዳት ፡ ለዛ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሕሊናሆሙ ፡፡

---

R82:3 They will not rest who thirst for wisdom. They will prick up their ears for the way to become compassionate. They will enjoy themselves from eating of its goodness.

ወኢይነውሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይሌብዉ ፡ ወያጸምኡ ፡ እዝኖሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትመሀርዋ ፡ ለዛ ፡ ጥበብ ፡፡ ወትደልዎሙ ፡ እመባልዕት ፡ ሠናያት ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይበልዑ ፡፡

---

R82:4 Blessed will be all the justified [to be on earth]. Blessed are they that go forth on a righteous path. Is it not they who trespass, just as they who miss the mark, while counting all the days of the sun which go forth bordering the sky [at the horizon]? The sun goes through each door where it enters, and daily will leave in the twilight. A chief day is made for a large number of luminaries, from the fact that they have an ordered rank. These additional four days are joined to each year, distinguishing between the four seasons. The sun proceeds through to those four days, in the same way, it does at the places where the doors open for those seasons.

ብፁዓን ፡ ጸድቃን ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡፡ ብፁዓን ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ የሐውሩ ፡ በፍኖተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወኣልቦሙ ፡ ኅጢአት ፡ ከመ ፡ ኃጥአን ፡ በኖልቀኡ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ መዋዕሊሆሙ ፡ ለዘ ፡ የሐውር ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ በአናቅጽ ፡ ይበውእ ፡፡



**ወዛቲ፡ ይእቲ፡ ሥርዓተ፡ ከዋከብት፡ እለ፡ የዓርቡ፡ በመካናቲሆሙ፡ ወበአዝማኒሆሙ፡ ወበበዓላቲሆሙ፡  
ወበአውራጊሆሙ፡**

---

R82:10 These names concern the luminaries that appear at the place where a doorway opens to them. For those who keep watching for these luminaries to come in the season that belongs to them, these lights will be seen at the place where a doorway opens in the region where it will be done. The lights will appear in their ordered rank, and they themselves will appear in their season and their month. Their appearance will be accurate and in their order.

**ወእሉ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የዐቅብ፡ ወይበውኡ፡ በአዝማኒ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ እሉ፡  
ይመርሕዎሙ፡ በመካናቲሆሙ፡ ወበሥርዓታቲሆሙ፡ ወበጊዜያቲሆሙ፡  
ወበአውራጊሆሙ፡፡ ወበስልጣናቲሆሙ፡፡ ወበምቅዋማቲሆሙ፡፡**

---

R82:11 Four [stars] lead each season when they enter at the head of each of the four seasons they separate throughout the year. The twelve months are divided by following after these stars, which are in ordered rank to separate the months. For three-hundred and sixty mornings, these stars separate a large number of [stars] in the place where they dwell. In addition to this, these four stars shall augment the year by adding a day them [to these three-hundred and sixty mornings]. These four stars are used to separate [seasons] leading a month at each of the four seasons of the year.

**፬፡ መራሕያኒሆሙ፡ ይበውኡ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ እለ፡ ይሌልዩ፡ ፬ክፍለ፡ ዐመት፡፡ ወእምድኅሬሆሙ፡ ፲ወ፪መራሕያን፡  
ዘሥርዓታት፡ እለ፡ ይሌልዩሆሙ፡ ለአውራጎ፡፡ ወለ፫፻ወ፰አርእስቱ፡ ፲፻እለ፡ ይፈልጥዎሙ፡ ለመዋዕል፡  
ወለ፡ ፬እለ፡ ይትዌሰኩ፡ ምስልሆሙ፡፡ እለ፡ ይፈልጥዎሙ፡ መራሕያን፡ ፬መክፈልተ፡ ዐመታት፡፡**

---

B82:12 The stars that become leaders lead from amongst a large number of stars that appear to be lead by them from before each season. These days will be joined to each season in the way the seasons follow them from the place where these days stand [in the year], and the location from where [this day] leads them will segregate [each season].

**ወእሙንቱ፡ አርእስተ፡ ፲፻ማእስለ፡ መራሒ፡ ወተመራሒ፡ ። ይትዌሰክ፡ ፩በድኅረ፡ ምቅዋም፡  
ወመራህያኒሆሙ፡ ይፈልጡ፡፡**

---

E82:13 Now, these are the names given to the stars that lead. These stars which separate, four from the region where they separate during the year which is set in this order: Milki'el, Hel'emmelek, Mel'eyal, and Narel.

**ወእሉ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለመራሕያኒሆሙ፡ እለ፡ ይፈልጡ፡ አርባዕተ፡ መክፈልተ፡ ዐመት፡ እለ፡  
ሥሩዓን፡፡ ምልክኤል፡፡ ወሕልእምሜሌኮ፡፡ ወሜልኤዬል፡፡ ወናሬል፡፡**

---

B82:14 Now, here are the names of those stars who will open for them: Adnar'el, Iyasusa'el, and E'lome'el. In ordered ranks, they will follow behind these three who go before them. These three stars will be in a place to be seen from their ordered positions behind those that lead them to be in the place where they need to be each month of the year.<sup>110</sup>

ወአስማቲሆሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ ፡ አድናርኤል ፡ ወኢየሱሳኤል ፡ ወኢይሉሚኤል ፡ እሉ ፡ ፫እለ ፡  
ይተልዉ ፡ ድጎሬሆሙ ፡ ለመራሕያን ፡ ሥርዓታት ፡ ወጄዘይተሉ ፡ ድጎረ ፡ ፫መራሕያን ፡ ሥርዓታት ፡ እለ ፡  
ይተልዉ ፡ ድጎረ ፡ እልክቱ ፡ መራህያን ፡ ምቅዋማት ፡ እለ ፡ ይፈልጡ ፡ ፬ክፍለ ፡ ዓመት ፡፡

E82:15 At the beginning of the year, the first to rise with domination, is from the Possessor in heaven. By Him, it was given the function of Tam'ane, the sun to shine, and it will dominate over all those stars in the region for ninety-one days.

በቅድመ ፡ ዓመት ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ወይመልክ ፡ ምልክያል ፡ ዘይሰመይ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ተምዐኔ ፡ ወፀሐየ ፡ ብሩሀ ፡  
ወኹሎሙ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዘበስልጠነ ፡ ዚኣሁ ፡ እለ ፡ ይመልክ ፡ ፺ወአሐደ ፡ ዕለት ፡፡

R82:16 The risings that become first days, from the days which are made to be seen from the ground, this will happen at the time they are to dominate, as was commanded, to heat the earth, and to warm it, so when the warmth is found agreeable to all of the trees, they will prepare to yield and put forth leaves which will go out in all trees. Then, there is a harvest of wheat. Then bloom the rosebushes and all that blossom in the meadows. Then, rains for the herbs over dry land.

ወእሉ ፡ ትእምርተ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ እለ ፡ ሀለዉ ፡ ያስተርእዩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ በመዋዕለ ፡ ሰልጣነ ፡  
ዚኣሁ ፡ ሀፍ ፡ ወሙቅ ፡ ወሐዘን ፡ = ፡ ወኹሎሙ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ይፈርዩ ፡ ወቈጽል ፡ ይወሰእ ፡ በኹሉ ፡  
ዕፀው ፡ ወማእረረ ፡ ስርናይ ፡ ወጽጌ ፡ ረዳ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ ጽጌያተ ፡ ዘይወፅእ ፡ በገዳም ፡ ወዕፀው ፡ ክረምተ ፡  
ይየብሱ ፡ = ፡፡

R82:17 These are the names of they that lead those who are subordinate to them: Berk'iel, and Zalbesa'iel. Both of them work together to augment the effort of them that lead a great number of stars that continue to go out. Then, they will carry out their leadership accurately from that place until it is completed to give this large number of stars direction.

ወእሉ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ ለመራሕያን ፡ እለ ፡ መትሕቴሆሙ ፡ ብርክኤል ፡ ዘልብስኤል ፡ ወካልእ ፡ ዘይትዊስክ ፡  
ርእሰ ፡ ፲፻ስሙ ፡ ሄሎያሳፍ ፡ = ፡ ወተፈጸመ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ሰልጣኖሙ ፡ ለዝ ፡

<sup>110</sup> It is possible that these three stars make up the constellation, Triangulum, which appears in February. It so happens that this is the first constellation in the Babylonian list of constellations from 1000 BC. see MUL.APIN

B82:18 These both lead those stars that follow behind them because they have authority over they which call out to Him who gives function to the bright sun and all the stars in that place of splendor ninety-one days.

ካልእ ፡ መራኒ ፡ ዘድጎሬሆሙ ፡ ህልእምሚሌክ ፡ ዘይጺውዕዎ ፡ ስሞ ፡ ፀሐየ ፡ ብሩሃ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡  
፺ወ፩ዕለት ፡፡

R82:19 Both of these luminaries will have domination at the day before the first day of the month, to be hot and dry above the earth. From the trees, go out fruit as they recognize the time of their season. They then all bear fruit in the time of their season ripe for harvest. Then, the rams will come from behind, and the ewes will conceive, as they all go here and there, all will give birth in the field. Then, from all the arable land, come grapes to be trodden down. These two luminaries will become the reason for this season to start as they remain in that place, on that day of their dominion.<sup>111</sup>

ወእሉ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ትእምርቱ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ሐሩር ፡ ወየብስ ፡ ወዕፀው ፡ ያወፅኡ ፡ ፍሬሆሙ ፡  
ርሱኅ ፡ ወይሁብ ፡ ኹሉ ፡ ፍሬሆሙ ፡ ርሱኅ ፡ ብሱል ፡ ፡፡፡ ወአባግዕ ፡ ይታለዋ ፡ ወይፀንሳ ፡ ወአስተጋብኡ ፡  
ኹሉ ፡ ፍሬ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ገራውህ ፡ ወምክያደ ፡ ወይን ፡ ወይከውን ፡ በመዋዕለ ፡  
ስልጣኑ ፡፡

R82:20 These are the names of they that administer and lead those who are subordinate to them elevated to rise above a large number: Gid'iel and Ke'iel. They function to give direction and augment the leadership in the company of the leaders from the beginning leading this large number of stars named with commands in the storehouse of stars. They will bring this season to completion as one who has His authority to do this.

ወእሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ስሞሙ ፡ ወሥርዓታቲሆሙ ፡ ወመራሕያኒሆሙ ፡ እለ ፡ መትሕቴሆሙ ፡ ለእሉ ፡ አርእስተ ፡  
ዐሠርቱ ፡ ምእቱ ፡ ጌዴኢያል ፡ ወኬኤል ፡ ፡፡፡ ወስሙ ፡ ለዘ ፡ ይትዊሰክ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ ዐሠርቱ ፡  
መእት ፡ ስሙ ፡ አበፋኤል ፡ ፡፡፡ ወተፈጸመ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ስልጠነ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ፡፡፡

### Chapter 83

R83:1 Now, come unto me! Methuselah, I will show you everything I saw, so you can show them to your children by setting them before you and talking to you about the visions I have seen.

ወይእዜኒ ፡ ነዐ ፡ አርእየክ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ ፡፡፡ ኹሎ ፡ ራእያተየ ፡ እለ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በቅድሜክ ፡ እነግር ፡፡፡

<sup>111</sup> It is possible that these luminaries are the stars made up of Sirius and another star in Canis Major. This is where we get the term *dog days of summer*. Canis Major is also known as *the dog that leads*.

E83:2 It was forbidden for me to show what I had seen apart from what I saw before I woke from my sleep, which would be harmful to repeat. For their part, each person, even though they were living as one, these watchers are not to be compared to them with whom they were companions. Man-kind goes before Him and will receive mercy, as if it were in a written deed and prohibit death to be repeated, instead [addressing the fallen watchers] they are to be woken up from before your eyes, they who had been by your side. I understood that what was shown to me, would happen on account of His might, because of He being fit unto Him, who is the Possessor.

ክልሌተ ራእየ ርኢኩ ጸንበለ ጸንሣእ ሳእሲተ ወጪሂ ጸምኒሆሙ ኢይትማሰል ምስለ ካልኡ ሰዳማየ አመ ጸትመሀር ምጽሐፈ ወካልኦዘጸንበለ ጸንሣእ ለእመከ አድና ርኢኩ ራእየ ጽኑዓ ወበእንጉላሁ አስተብዳዕከዎ ለእግዚእ ፡

---

E83:3 When I dwelt with your great-grandfather, as I lay down, I saw a vision of heaven. Heaven will be purified and made to brighten. I saw this while I was collapsed upon the ground. When I was upon the ground, I looked toward the earth and saw how the tremendous deep devours it to above the mountains where the mountains were suspended.

ስኩብ ኮንኩ በቤተ መላልኤል ጸምሔውየ ርኢኩ በራእይ ሰማይ ይትነጻሕ ወይትሀየድ ወትወድቅ ዲበ ምድር ፡፡ ወሶበ ትወድቅ ዲበ ምድር ርኢከዋ ለምድር ከመ ትትዋኃዋ ውስተ ቀላይ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወአድባር ፡ ዲበ አድባር ፡ ይስቀሉ ፡

---

E83:4 In the place water pours out from above where it pours out, it flooded. The tall trees were cut off to stumps and cast down while submerged inside the deep.

ወአውግር ዲበ አውግር ይስጠሙ ፡፡ ወዕፀው ነዋኃን ይትገዘሙ ጸምጉንዳቲሙ ወይትገደፉ ወይስጠሙ ውስተ ቀላይ ፡፡

---

E83:5 Thereafter, the flood lowered, indicating that the water was going inside the surface of the earth. Then, I arose from the chamber of my great-grandfather, questioning that things on the earth would be destroyed.

ወእምኒሁ ወድቀ ነገር ውስተ አፉየ ፡፡ ወአንሣእኩ ጸጽራኅ ወእቤ ተሐጉለት ምድር ፡

---

B83:6 Then Mahalalel, my great-grandfather, caused me to rise since I was lying down in his chamber, and he spoke to me his son, regarding me being like one who cries out and being like those who moan.

ወመለልኤል ጸምሔውየ አንሥአኒ ጸንዘ አነ ጸስከብ ኅቤሁ ወይቤለኒ ለምንተ ከመዝ ትጸርሕ ፡ ወልድየ ወለምንት ከመዝ ተዓወዩ ፡፡

---



B83:7 I spoke to Mahalalel, and I revealed everything I had seen. Then he said to me, “How severe this is, which you have seen, my son! The hiding of all things that are offensive in the earth has appeared in your dream. Where, everything that is alive will be inside the deep, and perish from this great destruction.

ወጎገርክዎ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ዘርኢኩ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጽኑዕ ፡ ርኢክ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ወጎየለ ፡ ርእየ ፡ ሕልምክ ፡ ጎቡአተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኃጢአተ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወትሰጠም ፡ ሀለወት ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቀላያት ፡ ወተኃጉል ፡ ጎጉለ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡፡

---

E83:8 Now my son, pick yourself up from your concern and benefit from what the Lord of glory has shown you. In that, He, the Owner of all, can be trusted. He has shown you how man-kind will be spared and survive upon the earth, and how not all will be hidden along with everything on the earth!

ወይእዜኒ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ተጎሥእ ፡ ወአስተብቀሥ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ እስመ ፡ መሃይምን ፡ አጎተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትርፍ ፡ ትራፍ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኢይደመስሰ ፡ በኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

---

R83:9 My son, since heaven has exerted this firmness upon everything on the earth, this great destruction will come to pass.

ወልድየ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ይሄሉ ፡ ኩሎዝ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ይከውን ፡ ሐጉል ፡ ዐቢይ ፡፡

---

B83:10 Then, after that, I proceeded to rise, and I supplicated to be of benefit, and did what was profitable by my vow to inscribe this for my offspring's lifetime. By doing this, I am making what is written down wholly known to you, my son, Methuselah.

ወእምኒሁ ፡ ተጎሣእኩ ፡ ወጸለይኩ ፡ ወአስተብቃዕኩ ፡ ወጸሎትየ ፡ ጸሐፍኩ ፡ ለትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወኩሎ ፡ አርእየክ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡፡

---

*[Enoch sees that things on earth will be changed. Nevertheless, Enoch assures Methuselah that the sun, moon, and luminaries will not be altered. Thus the calendar will not be affected.]*

G83:11 Now, have confidence that what has gone out for some time, will continue, by He who sees the luminaries, and places them in subjection to the sun, as they continue to go out from the east. The sun and moon will set in the west along with the luminaries. For everything, on the earth, everything which has been known, established at the beginning, I gave Him praise, the Possessor of all things to be covered. I gave a blessing to Him, who causes this rising when this happens to bring out the sun. Looking towards the east, these luminaries rise over the face of heaven are caused to rise and proceed through the doorway entrances that appear for him the sun.”

ወአመኑ ፡ ወጎእኩ ፡ ታሕተ ፡ ወርኢክዎ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ ወለፀሐይ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ እምሥራቅ ፡ ወፀሐይ ፡ ወወርኅ ፡ ይወርድ ፡ እምዕራብ ፡ ወውሑዳን ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ዘእእመረ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡፡ ወባረክዎ ፡

ኦነ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ተነኒ፡ ወሎቱ፡ ወሀብኩ፡ ዕበይ፡ እስመ፡ አውፀአ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እመሰክወ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወዐርገ፡  
ወሠረቀ፡ ዲበ፡ ገጸ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወተንሥእ፡ ወየሐውር፡ ፍኖተ፡ እንተ፡ ተርእየት፡ ሎቱ ። = ።

---

## Chapter 84

84:1 I lifted my hands, on account of speaking what is righteous and gave praise to Him, declaring what is holy through the purpose of holiness and to what will be great. In the Spirit, I spoke a language of flesh saying, “This flood has to do with getting a begotten son from man-kind, in the way how it was announced to her [Eve].” Bestowed by this tongue of Spirit, and a mouth just as He was proclaimed to be presented.

B ወአልዐልኩ፡ እደውየ፡ በጽድቅ፡ ወባረክዎ፡ ለቅዱስ፡ ወለዐቢይ፡ ወነገርኩ፡ በመንፈስ፡ አፉየ፡ ወበልሳነ፡  
ሥጋ፡ እንተ፡ ገብረ፡ አምላክ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሥጋ፡ ሰብእ፡ ከመ፡ ይትናገሩ፡ ባቲ ። ወወሀቦሙ፡ መንፈስ፡ ወልሳነ፡  
ወአፈ፡ ከመ፡ ይትናገሩ፡ ቦቱ ።

---

84:2 Blessed be to you Lord, who will reign and rule over them with strength, by the promotion of the possessor of all things He has created from heaven, to have authority to be King over everything in this world. Your trumpet will sound from the place of He who is King, and your greatness will endure for an eternity. This time will be for man-kind, the entire population, from the continuing posterity to be the King. All will call upon His name. His throne will continue an eternity. Everyplace on earth, everyplace one may walk with their feet will be for man-kind forever and ever.

B ቡሩክ፡ አንተ፡ እግዚአ፡ ንጉሥ፡ ወዐቢይ፡ ወኃያል፡ በዕበየ፡ ዚአክ፡ እግዚአ፡ ተሉ፡ ፍጥረተ፡ ሰማይ፡  
ንጉሠ፡ ነገሥት፡ ወአምላክ፡ ተሉ፡ ዓለም ። ወመለኮትክ፡ ወመንግሥትክ፡ ወዕበይክ፡ ይነብር፡ ለዓለም፡  
ወለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ። ወለተሉ፡ ትውልደ፡ ትውልድ፡ ሥልጣንክ፡ ወተሎሙ፡ ሰማያት፡ መንባሪክ፡  
ለዓለም ። ወተላ፡ ምድር፡ መከየደ፡ እገሪክ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ።

---

84:3 You will be completed<sup>112</sup> for this entire population, continuing from the progeny [of Adam]. All will address the throne, because man-kind will travel from all places in the earth they tread with their feet, for their advantage forever. You have renown Lord, in that you made everything regarding what is in your possession. Man-kind will not be steadfast to work against you, after becoming one with you in wisdom. You will not perish, and you will not change, while you endure on your throne to heal all they which come before your face. Now everything will be shown that you see, they will witness it all. Is it not the case that nothing can be concealed from you, and everything you behold will be understood?

---

<sup>112</sup> John 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

E ወለኩሎ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ ስልጠንክ ። ወኩሎሙ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ምንበራኮ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ መኩሎ ፡ ምድር ፡ መከየደ ፡ እገሪክ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወለዓለም ፡ ዓሰም ፡ እስመ ፡ አንተ ፡ ገበርኩ ፡ ወለኩሎ ፡ አንተ ፡ ትመልክ ፡ ወኢይጸንግክ ፡ ግብር ፡ ኢጅወኢአሐቲ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ኢተኃልፍክ ፡ ወኢትትመየጥ ፡ እመንበርታ ፡ ምንባሪክ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ እስመ ፡ ወእምገጽክ ። ወአንተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ተአምር ፡ ወትሬኢ ፡ ወትሰምዕ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይትጎብኣ ፡ እምኔክ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ትሬኢ ፡ ወትሰምዕ ።

---

84:4 At this moment, for their part, your angels from heaven who sinned against the flesh of man-kind; your anger will come to pass for them, preserved for the great day of judgment.

B ወይእዜኒ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ ሰማያቲክ ፡ ይኤብሱ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ትከውን ፡ መዓትክ ፡ እስክ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ዐባይ ፡ ኩንኔ ።

---

84:5 The fallen watchers will hear with their ears when you occupy to take possession of your great Kingship and made to be worthy of this possession. You will listen to their petitions, asking to make it happen that those [the fallen watchers] who stand before you will be spared with blessings upon the earth and not to be deprived. Not at all ended, as the flesh of man-kind will not be destroyed. They will implore you so that they will not be bereft of their children on the earth, and in how their children will be killed throughout the world.

B ወይእዜኒ ፡ አምላክ ፡ ወእግዚእ ፡ ወንጉሥ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ አስተበቁዕ ፡ ወእስእል ፡ ከመ ፡ ታቅም ፡ ሊተ ፡ ሰእለትየ ፡ ከመ ፡ ታትርፍ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ደኃሪተ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኢታጥፍእ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወኢታዕርቃ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ሐጉል ፡ ለዓለም ።

---

84:6 They who had abandoned their house, which made Him angry, will hear from you Lord because of being on the earth. Whereas the flesh of man-kind, their flesh is justified to be on earth and had righteously carried out the planting of their seed, with the purpose that they will not be concealed at your appearance, because of the intercessions that you make as Lord.

B ወይእዜኒ ፡ እግዚእየ ፡ አጥፍእ ፡ እምዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ሥጋ ፡ እንተ ፡ አምዕዓተክ ፡ ወሥጋ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወርትዕ ፡ አቅም ፡ ለተክለ ፡ ዘርእ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወኢትሰውር ፡ ገጸክ ፡ እምስእለተ ፡ ገብርክ ፡ እግዚኦ ።

---

## Chapter 85

85:1 Then, as though invoking favor upon me, I had seen another dream. Everything in this dream is now made visible to one who is from my begetting.

R ወእምድጎረ ፡ ዝ ፡ ካልኣ ፡ ሕልመ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ አርእየ ፡ ከ ፡ ወልድየ ።

---

85:2 Henoch said, “Take up these words, my son Methuselah, from what I tell you of the things I witnessed in my dream, by inclining your ear to what is revealed in this dream of your father.

R ወአንሥአ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወይቤ ፡ ለወልዱ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ ፡ ለከ ፡ እብለከ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ሰማዕ ፡ ነገርየ ፡ ወአፅንን ፡ እዝነከ ፡ ለርእየ ፡ ሕልሙ ፡ አቡከ ፡

85:3 Except for being awakened by your mother at my side, I saw what I saw in a vision on my bed and beheld an Ox that went out into the earth and became that white [righteous] Ox. Then afterward from that Ox went out, like a heifer [virgin], she became a wife to this same Ox in his likeness. Then went out in his image two young of the flock. The first one of them was dark, and the other one was ruddy.

R እንበለ ፡ እንሥአ ፡ ለእምከ ፡ እድና ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በራእየ ፡ ምስካቢየ ፡ ወናሁ ፡ ላህም ፡ ወፅአ ፡ እምድር ፡ ወኮነ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ላህም ፡ ፀዓዳ ፡ ፡ ወእምድኅሬሁ ፡ ወፅአት ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ አንስቲያዊት ፡ አሐቲ ፡ ወምስሌሁ ፡ ወምስሌሁ ፡ ወፅአ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ ወእሐዱ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ጸሊሙ ፡ ወእሐዱ ፡ ቀዶሐ ፡

85:4 That young dark one smote the ruddy one in the field. Then, I was unable to see that ruddy one because blood was spilled out of him.”

E ወጦድኦ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ጸሊም ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ ለቀይሕ ፡ ወተለዎ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኢክህልኩ ፡ እምሶቤሃ ፡ ርእዮቶ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ቀይሕ ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡

85:5 This dark young of the flock reached manhood. Then, it happened that female heifers joined with him. I saw him together with them that went out from this Ox in abundance. Since they were all of his likeness, they stayed close to him.

E ወዝኩ ፡ ጸሊም ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ ልህቀ ፡ ፡ ወመጽአት ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ እንትኩ ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ አንስቲያይት ፡ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ እምኔሁ ፡ ዘይወጽኡ ፡ አልህምተ ፡ ብዙኃነ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይመስልዎ ፡ ወይተልዉ ፡ ድኅሬሁ ፡

85:6 Along with his wife, who at the beginning birthed a ruddy young of the flock with the appearance to this Ox, they began searching out this ruddy one. They could not find him through increased crying out, and going around with cries of woe fueled by the fact that they heavily desired to see this ruddy one.

R ወእንታክቲ ፡ እጉልት ፡ አንስቲያይት ፡ እንታክቲ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ወፅአት ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ላህም ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ኅሠሠቶ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ ቀዶሕ ፡ ወኢረከበቶ ፡ ወአውየወት ፡ ሶቤሃ ፡ አውያተ ፡ ዐቢያተ ፡ ወኅሠሠቶ ፡

85:7 I saw up to the point when it happened that this Ox went out to her to be tranquil with her. From that time on, she did not cry out anymore.

G ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ መጽአ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ላህም ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ኅቤሃ ፡ ወአርመማ ፡ ወእምይእቲ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ኢጸርሐት ፡ ፡

---

85:8 After this, a favor was invoked upon her, and she gave birth to another white Ox [patriarch], and from then on, she gave birth to make many bequeathed to her, and there she had peace.

B ወእምድጎረዝ፡ ወለደት፡ ካልእ፡ ላህመ፡ ፀዓዳ፡። ወእምድጎሬሁ፡ ወለደት፡ አልህምተ፡ ብዙኃን፡ ወግልተ፡ ጸሊማነ፡።

---

85:9 Then, I saw in my sleep, the covering as a male animal, of the righteous females to increase. I saw how this Ox reached manhood and how his children increased him. Then after that, I saw those who departed their first estate to acquire these righteous women of flesh, so they would be increased by those who were in their likeness.

E ወርኢኩ፡ በጎዋምየ፡ ዝኩ፡ ሥረ፡ ጸዓዳ፡ ዐቢየ፡ ወከመዝ፡ ልህቀ፡ ወኮነ፡ ሶረ፡ ጸዓዳ፡ ዐቢየ፡ ወእምኔሁ፡ ወዕኡ፡ አልህምት፡ ብዙኃን፡ ጸዓዳ፡ ወይመስልዎ፡

---

85:10 Then the females commenced to abundantly bear children of righteous flesh who were in their likeness. They stayed close to each other, bringing forth numerous children in their image.

G ወወጠኑ፡ እንዘ፡ ይወልዱ፡ አልህምተ፡ ብዙኃን፡ ጸዓዳ፡ ወእለ፡ ይመስልዎሙ፡ ወተለወ፡ እሐዱ፡ ለከልኡ፡ ብዙኃን፡።

---

## Chapter 86

86:1 Furthermore, I beheld by my eyes while I was sleeping and saw above in heaven stars falling [to earth]. They were superior and made defamatory statements there among those that have flesh.

G ወካዕበ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በአዕይንቲየ፡ እንዘ፡ እነውም፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ሰማይ፡ መልዕልተ፡ ወነዋ፡ ኮከብ፡ ወድቀ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ወይትሌዓል፡ ወይብልዕ፡ ወይትረዐይ፡ ማእከለ፡ እልኩ፡ አልህምት፡።

---

86:2 I saw they, she that bore oxen that became large and dark. I saw all those who changed their sheepfold and pasture where they had sexual desire for the heifers and made them prisoners. These heifers wailed when those who altered their sheepfold and pasture united with them to make others.

R ወእምንቱ፡ ርኢኩ፡ እልኩ፡ አልህምት፡ ዐቢያነ፡ ወጸሊማነ፡ ወናሁ፡ ነሎሙ፡ ወለጡ፡ ምዕያሞሙ፡ ወምርዐሎሙ፡ ወአጣዕዋ፡ ሆሙ፡ ወአሐዙ፡ የኣውይው፡ አሐዱ፡ ለካልኡ፡ ፤

---

86:3 Furthermore, I saw by looking and saw the way they [man-kind] turned to Him from heaven for their shepherding.<sup>113</sup> Now there again, I saw stars in their brightness descend, abandoning their place in heaven where that first star went to be with that heifer to make an ox come into being in his likeness. It [that offspring] was seen in their midst.

G ወካዕበ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ ወነጸርክዎ፡ ለሰማይ፡ ወርኢኡ ። ወነዋ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ብሩሃን፡ ወረዱ፡ ወተገድፉ፡ እምሰማይ፡ በኃበ፡ ዝኩ፡ ኮከብ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ወማእከለ፡ እልኩ፡ ጣዕዋ፡ አልህምት፡ ኮኩ ። ወምሰሌሆሙ፡ ይትረዐዩ፡ ማእከሌሆሙ፡

*[The birthing of demons and sirens]*

86:4 Then I looked and saw there now, how all of them brought out their evil in a way to destroy, and I saw how they seized them as they mounted the daughters [of Adam] to make them pregnant. All of these daughters gave birth to elephants, camels, and asses.

B ወነጸርክዎሙ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ወነዋ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ አውፅኡ፡ ኃፍረታቲሆሙ፡ ከመ፡ አፍራስ፡ ወአኅዙ፡ ይዕርጉ፡ ዲበ፡ ዕንላተ፡ አልህምት፡ ወፀንሳ፡ ኩሎን፡ ወወለዳ፡ ነጌያተ፡ ወአግማለ፡ ወአዕዱገ፡

86:5 Then, all of them [fallen stars] forced they of flesh into reverence. Then, they [fallen stars] were dreaded because of what happened in that place where they [flesh] were seized when they [flesh] began to be torn in pieces by their teeth [fallen stars] as they [flesh] were devoured, and they [flesh] were pierced on account of the horns [of the fallen stars].

E ወኩሎሙ፡ አልህምት፡ ፈርሀሆሙ፡ ወደንገፁ፡ እምኒሆሙ ። ወአኅዙ፡ እንዘ፡ ይነዝሩ፡ በስነኒሆሙ፡ ወይውኅሎ፡ ወይወገኡ፡ በአቅርንቲሆሙ፡

86:6 Without delay, those that were captured, were spoken to with disparaging words concerning Him on high. The fallen stars captured the daughters of flesh. Additionally, those sons on the earth were laid hold of, and they were all seized with trembling. The sons and daughters quaked from being with the fallen stars, causing them to flee.

B ወአኅዙ፡ እንዘ፡ ይብልዕዎሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አልህምት፡ ወነዋ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ውሉደ፡ ምድር፡ አኅዙ፡ ይርዐዱ፡ ወያድለቅልቁ፡ እምኒሆሙ፡ ወይንፍጹ ።

## Chapter 87

87:1 Furthermore, I saw them [the daughters] in restraints before each was pierced to make another of he that is devouring. Each was to make another for

<sup>113</sup> Gen 4:26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

the floor of the house where they were taken captive. Where they came to be, happened in the bedchamber.

**B ወካዕበ፡ ርኢክዎሙ፡ ወአጎዘ፡ እንዘ፡ ይወግዖ፡ ፩ለካልኡ፡ ወይውጎጦ፡ ፩ለካልኡ፡ ወምድር፡ አጎዘት፡ ትጽራጎ፡**

---

87:2 Then, I lifted my eyes again to see inside heaven, and there I saw by beholding again, those that had departed from heaven. They were like those of white. One went out from that place, along with three similar to him.

**E ወአንሣእኩ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ ካዕበ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ፡፡ ወርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ ወነዋ፡ ወፅኡ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ከመ፡ አምሳለ፡ ሰብእ፡ ጸጎዳ፡ ወ፩ወጽኦ፡ እምውእቱ፡ መካን፡ ወ፫ምሰሌሁ፡ ፡፡**

---

87:3 Then the three that emerged after [that first one] took hold of me by my hand and took me from man-kind, and brought me to a place high above the surface. This place was at a distant time where a temple was revealed to me, which was high above the ground so that every hill was lower.

**B ወእሙንቱ፡ ፫እለ፡ ወፅኡ፡ ድጎረ፡ አጎዘኒ፡ በአዴየ፡ ወአንሥኡኒ፡ እምትውልደ፡ ምድር፡ ወአልዐሉኒ፡ ዲበ፡ መካን፡ መካን፡ ነዋጎ፡ ወአርአዩኒ፡ ማጎፈደ፡ ነዋኃ፡ እምድር፡ ፡፡ ወኮነ፡ ሕፁፁ፡ ጡሉ፡ አውግር፡ ፡፡**

---

87:4 Then they said to me, “Remain here on this spot until you see everything which will come to pass concerning all those elephants, camels, asses, stars, and she of the oxen.”

**E ወይቤሉኒ፡ ንበር፡ ዝየ፡ እስከ፡ ትሬኢ፡ ጡሎ፡ ዘይመጽእ፡ ዲበ፡ እልኩ፡ ነጌያት፡ ወአግማል፡ ወአዕዱግ፡ ወዲበ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ወዲበ፡ አልህምታት፡ ጡሎሙ፡ ፡፡ = ፡፡**

---

## Chapter 88

88:1 I saw those joined together, the four which had emerged out of this place first, laying hold of this star that had come before them, which fell from heaven, binding his hands so that he became subdued and put under, inside a dark place. This dark place is confined and secret and is necessary for their faces to be obscured.

**B ወርኢኩ፡ ፩እምእልኩ፡ ፬እለ፡ ወፅኡ፡ እምቀዳሚ፡ ወአጎዘ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ኮከብ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ዘወድቀ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ወአሰሮ፡ እደዊሁ፡ ወእገሪሁ፡ ወወደዮ፡ ውስተ፡ ማዕምቅ፡ ፡፡ ወዝኩ፡ ማዕምቅ፡ ጸቢብ፡ ወዕሙቅ፡ ወዕፁብ፡ ወጽልሙት፡ ፡፡**

---

88:2 The first from their place [Azazel] gave the working of the sword to those elephants and asses, and they seized and began to smite them [man-kind] to

change them, then all in the earth trembled because of them [elephants and asses].<sup>114</sup>

R ወአሐዱ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ መልሐ፡ ሰይፎ፡ ወወሀቦሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ ንገያት፡ ወአእዱግ፡ ወአኅዙ፡ እንዘ፡ ይጎድኑ፡ አሐዱ፡ ለካልኡ፡ ወኹላ፡ ምድር፡ አንቀልቀለት፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ ።

---

88:3 Then, I saw this one from my vision, seeing that first one from that distant time. Four went out to cast them from heaven who gathered here and there to take a wife. All these mighty stars, which were there, were ashamed of how they restrained all of them [females] and tore them as prey.<sup>115</sup> O you who were by their side, they were measured and cast into what flows from the earth.<sup>116</sup>

R ወሶበ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ዘንተ፡ በራእይ፡ ወነዋ፡ እንከ፡ አሐዱ፡ እምእልኩ፡ አርባ(ዕ)ቱ፡ እምእለ፡ ወጽኡ፡ ወወገረ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ወአስተጋብኡ፡ ወነሥኡ፡ ኹሎ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ዐቢያነ፡ እለ፡ ኅፍረቶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ኃፍረተ፡ አፍራስ፡ ወአሠሮሙ፡ ለኹሎሙ፡ በእደዊሆሙ፡ ወእገሪሆሙ፡ ወወደዮሙ፡ በንቅዕተ፡ ምድር፡ ።

---

## Chapter 89

89:1 Then, at that time, one from those four [angels] proceeded with those white [righteous] oxen and trained them in the use of carpentry tools while there were no earthquakes. That one to be the ox [leader] of the family, will become the base of man-kind. He accomplished the carpentry to produce the large ship so they would be able to reside upon it; on account of this ship, along with his three oxen, they were allowed to abide along with him inside this ark, which protected them above [the water].

R ወአሐዱ፡ እምእልኩ፡ አባዕቱ፡ ሐረ፡ ኅበ፡ እልኩ፡ አልሀምት፡ ፀዐዳ፡ ወመሀሮ፡ ምስጢረ፡ እንዘ፡ ኢይርዐድ፡ ውእቱ፡ ላሕም፡ ተወልደ፡ ወኮነ፡ ሰብአ፡ ወጸረበ፡ ሎቱ፡ መስቀረ፡ ዐቢየ፡ ወነበረ፡ ዲቤሆ፡ ወሠለስቱ፡ አልሀምት፡ ነበሩ፡ ምስሌሁ፡ ወስተ፡ ይእቲ፡ መስቀር፡ ወተከድነ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡ ።

---

89:2 Furthermore, I raised my eyes toward the sky, and I saw as a roof above, seven large waterfalls. Each one of those flowing in torrents with abundant water that caused harm.

E ወካዕበ፡ አልዐልኩ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ መንገለ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ናሕሰ፡ ልዑለ፡ ወ፯አስራብ፡ ዲቤሆ፡ ። ወእልኩ፡ አስራብ፡ ያውኅዙ፡ በ፩ዐፀድ፡ ማየ፡ ብዙኅ፡

---

89:3 Then again I looked and beheld, fissures had opened up on the surface of the earth. Out of those abundant areas, water was gushing out. They raised

---

<sup>114</sup> see Henoch 8:1

<sup>115</sup> see Henoch 86:5

<sup>116</sup> see Henoch 54:6



above the water, which covered the ground, preventing them from seeing where they lived, for the water covered the entire surface.

E ወርኢኩ፡ ካዕበ፡ ወነዋ፡ ንቅዕታት፡ ተርጎዉ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ በውእቱ፡ ዐጸድ፡ ዐቢይ፡ ወአጎዘ፡ ውእቱ፡ ማይ፡ ይፍላሕ፡ ወይትነሣእ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወኢያርአዮ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ዐጸድ፡ እስከ፡ ኩሉ፡ ምድር፡ ተከድነ፡ በማይ፡

---

89:4 With abundant water above it and dark clouds seen in the heights, this water rose. This water rose to the upper parts of everything, and water poured out topping [everything] to cause destruction. Then the flooding stopped upon the earth.

B ወበዝኃ፡ ዲቤሁ፡ ማይ፡ ወጽልመት፡ ወጊሜ፡ ፡፡ ወእሬኢ፡ መልዕልቶ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ማይ፡ ወተለዐለ፡ ውእቱ፡ ማይ፡ መልዕልቶ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ዓፀድ፡ ፡፡ ወይክዑ፡ መልዕልቶ፡ ለዓፀድ፡ ወቆመ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ፡፡

---

89:5 All of these oxen were those who were given this enclosure, making this Ark happen for themselves to return. At the same time, they saw those who were submerged and swallowed by destruction in the water.

G ወኩሎሙ፡ አልህምት፡ እለ፡ ውእተ፡ ዓጸድ፡ ተጋብኡ፡ እስከኔ፡ ርኢክዎሙ፡ ይሰጠሙ፡ ወይትወሐጡ፡ ወይትሐጉሉ፡ በውእቱ፡ ማይ፡ ፡፡

---

89:6 That same ark [and everything inside it] was floating upon the water. All the oxen, elephants, camels, and asses [outside the ark] submerged toward the land, and everything there was forgotten. At that time, I was unable to see them. They, for their part, were powerless to escape and therefore perished, spread out inside the deep.

G ወውእቱ፡ መስቀር፡ ይጸቢ፡ ዲበ፡ ማይ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ አልህምት፡ ወነገያት፡ ወአግማል፡ ወአእዱግ፡ ተሰጥሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ወኩሎ፡ እንስሳ፡ ወኢክህልኩ፡ ርእዮቶሙ፡ ፡፡ ወእሙንቱሂ፡ ስእኑ፡ ወሂኦ፡ ወተሐጉሉ፡ ወተሰጥሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ቀለይ፡ ፡፡ = ፡፡

---

89:7 Furthermore, I had seen in a vision, up to the point when [the water] receded from those clouds that caused torrents of water from the high roof, and from that which gushed from the land equally from the deep places, when changes made in the depths allowed water to let loose.

R ወካዕበ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ እስከ፡ ሰሰሉ፡ ዝኩ፡ አስራብት፡ እምዝኩ፡ ናጎስ፡ ልዑል፡ ወንቅዕተ፡ ምድር፡ ዐረዩ፡ ወመዐምቃት፡ ካልአት፡ ተፈተሐ፡ ፡፡

---

89:8 The water was taken captive and made to descend inside those [depths] until the land was seen uncovered. Then, this ark settled upon the ground, and it retired there in darkness until there was brightness.

B ወአጎዘ ፡ ማይ ፡ ይረድ ፡ ውስቴቶሙ ፡ እስከነ ፡ ተከሥተ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወውእቱ ፡ መስቀር ፡ ነበረ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወተግኅሠት ፡ ጽልመት ፡ ወኮነ ፡ ብርሃን ፡፡

---

89:9 This same white ox became the first man to go out from that ark along with his three oxen, which were the first to exit [before the animals]. Appearing with him, from they that departed the ark with this white ox, the first from himself in his similitude [had hair like wool], the color of blood.<sup>117</sup>

R ወውእቱ ፡ ላህም ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ዘኮነ ፡ ብእሴ ፡ ወፅኦ ፡ እምዘኩ ፡ መስቀር ፡ ወሰለሱ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ዘኩ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ይመስሎ ፡ ለዘኩ ፡ ላህም ፡ ወአሐዱ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ቀይሕ ፡ ከመ ፡ ደም ፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ላህም ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ጎለፈ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡

---

89:10 Then, the wild animals were focused on giving birth in the field. At that same time, birds reproduced, all from the same genera, including animals in the wilderness with tails [mammals], lions, leopard, dogs, hyenas, the pig, fox, rock badgers, and the wild boar. Then, sustenance was made available for the vultures, kite, eagle, and ravens. All of these multiplied with their offspring amongst those white oxen.

R ወአጎዘ ፡ ይለዱ ፡ አራዊተ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወአዕዋፊ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ዘእምዮሎ ፡ ጎብረ ፡ አሕዛብ ፡፡ አናብስተ ፡ ወአናምር ፡ ወአዝነብተ ፡ ወአከልብት ፡ ወአፅባዕተ ፡ ወሐራውያ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወቈናጽለ ፡ ወግጎያተ ፡ ወጎንዘረ ፡ ወሲሢተ ፡ ወአንስርተ ፡ ወሆባየ ፡ ወፎንቅላ ፡ ወቋዕት ፡፡ ወተወልደ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ ላህም ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡

---

89:11 Then, he conceived from those who bite each other, who was the same as their neighbor, this white ox had a son in the wilderness from those who gave birth to an ass. In his likeness, this next white ox became many asses there in the desert.<sup>118</sup>

B ወአጎዘ ፡ ይትናስኩ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ፩ምስለ ፡ ካልኡ ፡፡ ወዘኩ ፡ ላህም ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ዘተወልደ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ ወለደ ፡ አድገ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወላህመ ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወበዝኃ ፡ አዕዱገ ፡ ገዳም ፡፡

---

89:12 That ox who had offspring thereafter was he who gave birth to a dark wild bore in the wilderness, and then gave birth to a white ram after getting this wild boar. Then through this white ram came forth twelve strong rams.

R ወውእቱ ፡ ላህም ፡ ዘተወልደ ፡ እምኔሁ ፡ ወለደ ፡ ሐራውያ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ጸሊመ ፡ ወበግዐ ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ወለደ ፡ አሕርው ፡ ዳሕን ፡ ውእቱ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ወለደ ፡ አሠርቱ ፡ ወክልኢተ ፡ አባግዐ ፡፡

---

<sup>117</sup> 1Sa 17:42 KJV 42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was [but] a youth, and **ruddy**, and of a fair countenance. Ruddy, meaning red haired.

<sup>118</sup> Gen 16:16 KJV 16 And Abram [was] fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram. Gen 17:20 KJV 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

---

89:13 Then, at that time, these same twelve rams reached manhood, one of them at that same time was surrendered to the asses. Then the ram was surrendered to the others, and furthermore, to the hyena. This same ram grew to manhood amongst the hyena.

E ወሶበ ልህቁ ምክር ፡ ፲ወጀባግዕ ለ፩ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ መጠውዎ ለአእዱግ ፡ ወእልኩ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ አእዱግ ፡ መጠውዎ ለምክር ፡ በግዕ ለአዝእብት ፡ ወልህቁ ምክር ፡ በግዕ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ አዝእብት ፡

---

89:14 The Lord caused the eleven rams to come and reside in the company of the hyena, and the eleven appeared in the first ram's company, and increased. It then occurred that by their marriages, there became an increase in the making of more sheep.

R ወእግዚእ ፡ አምጽኦሙ ለዐሠርቱ ፡ ወአሐዱ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኅድሩ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወይትረዐዩ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ አዝእብት ፡ ወበዝኑ ፡ ወኮኑ ፡ መራዕዩ ፡ ብዙኃተ ፡ ዘአባግዕ ፡

---

89:15 Then the hyena began to act upon [the sheep] to make them acutely afraid, for they determined themselves to cast down many of the sheep's children into the flow of the river. The sheep began to cry for their little ones making their appeal known in the presence of the ruler of the land.

E ወወጠኑ ፡ አዝእብት ፡ እንዘ ፡ ያፈርህዎሙ ፡ ወአጠቅዎሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ያኅልቁ ፡ ደቂቆሙ ፡ ወገደፉ ፡ ደቂቆሙ ፡ በውሒዘ ፡ ማይ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ወእልኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ወጠኑ ፡ ይጽርኑ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ደቂቆሙ ፡ ወይስክዩ ፡ ኅበ ፡ እግዚአሎሙ ፡

---

89:16 Then, the sheep were released from the place with the hyena. They fled, passing over toward the land with asses in the wilderness. He observed the sheep as they began to lament during this traveling. They cried out, beseeching Him the Lord of all, because of the severity of their situation, until they were able to go down to the water to get a drink. He is the Lord of the sheep, who was near to hear their voices crying, ascending to He on high. Then, the water came to pass in their place, since He was watching over them.

E ወበግዕ ፡ ዘድኅነ ፡ እምነ ፡ አዝእብት ፡ ነፍጸ ፡ ወኅለፈ ፡ ውስተ ፡ አእዱግ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወርኢክዎሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ እንዘ ፡ የአወይዉ ፡ ወይጸርኑ ፡ ወይስእልዎ ፡ ለእግዚአሎሙ ፡ በኩሎ ፡ ኅይሎሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ወረደ ፡ ምክር ፡ እግዚአ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ኅበ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ እምጽርሑ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ወበጽሐ ፡ ኅቤሆሙ ፡ ወርእዮሙ ፡

---

Chapters 89-108

*More translated text to come as soon as possible.*

